“Truth will cut its own way.”

Section 1: Quote Gems from the Prophet Joseph Smith

Section 2: Matthew 24 Enhanced by Joseph Smith’s Revelations

Section 3: Knowing Joseph A “Challenge Question Game”

Compiled and edited by

Ronald E. Miller

3041 Ridgemont Cir Kingsport, TN 37663

423-349-4571

Ronmillerins@hotmail.com

Introduction

     The Prophet Joseph said, “All I want is to get the simple, naked truth, and the whole truth.” That too is what we find in the remarks of this great Prophet. The Prophet Joseph Smith has been an inspiration to me since first learning of him during the old flannel board discussions with the missionaries. Over the years I have continued to study the life of the man who restored the Gospel. This constant study brought me the truth of the meaning of life and why I am here. During my years after baptism, I have read nearly every book I thought might help me to know him better. In pursuing that course, my admiration and astonishment at his accomplishments never diminished. Nevertheless, I do not submit that he never made mistakes or that he was more than a man. Joseph said the following about himself in various quotes: “…I told them that a prophet was a prophet only when he was acting as such.” *Fn1* “I do not want you to think that I am very righteous, for I am not. God judges men according to the use they make of the light which He gives them.” *Fn2* “There is none good but one.” *Fn3* "Brethren and friends if any of you have anything against me, come and tell me, and I will make it right.” *Fn4* “…I never told you I was perfect; but there is no error in the revelations which I have taught.” *Fn5* I love to read, study, and ponder Joseph’s words, because he was not only a great teacher and humble leader, but a supreme witness that God lives and that Jesus is the Christ.

    Section One of this book attempts to organize a comprehensive book of short, useful, and recallable quotes. This necessitated abbreviating some of the statements from sermons and lectures, but I have tried diligently to not change the meaning of Joseph’s words. I have sought only to make his statements more concise for us living in the 21st century. We are more familiar with today’s short sound bites rather than the flowery language of the early 1800s. Thus below are pithy, often single thoughts on which to ponder. All editing is transparent, and references are always provided to aid in finding and reading the entire statement from which the quote comes if desired.

     What I hope to accomplish with this work is to present the quotes of the Prophet of the Restoration not only by subject, but under four categories for a better understanding of the man Joseph. They are divided into: his *Counsel* to us, his teachings of *Doctrine*, the knowledge he obtained by the *Experiences* that shaped him, and statements that show his *Personality*. Please be aware that topics could be listed in multiple categories; for instance, if looking for quotes on “Scriptures”, you will find quotes under all four categories. You will find that some quotes are similar to others; one reason for this is that most of the quotes come to us from Saints who wrote these things down as they recalled hearing them. Another reason is that he made similar statements, but not exactly the same quote to various people on different occasions. Memories are not perfect, and people often remember his words slightly differently. One good example is in his statements regarding the Constitution “hanging by a thread”. Here you will find eight different versions. All give a slightly different insight.

Section Two is a compilation and combining of Revelations of the Restoration to give a more complete insight into Matthew Chapter 24.

Section Three is questions and answers relating to Joseph Smith. It can just be read or used to play a “Challenge Game in a family or Church group setting.

Be guided by the Holy Spirit as you read. I do not claim any authority but only my best judgment as to the validity of the statements including those listed under Doctrine. I have not tried to determine if one statement is more accurate than another. I have included all statements that might be of some worth and which seemed to me to be consistent with the principles of the Gospel. Another word of caution, we need to base what we teach as doctrine upon our current leaders. The living oracles and their teachings should override words recorded from memory, often many years after an event occurred.

     Benjamin Johnson, a dear colleague of Joseph said, “Those who knew him best loved him most.” My hope is that we may get to know and love Joseph a little better as we read his quotes and ponder his teachings.

***Introduction Footnotes:***

*1 Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pg 278, selected and arranged by Joseph Fielding Smith, Deseret Book Co., SLC, Utah, 1974*

*2 Joseph Smith, History of the Church, 4:606*

*3 Joseph Smith, History of the Church, 5:208*

*4 "Sketch of the Life of William A. Hickman," LDS Church Archives, Salt Lake City, Utah, 2. As quoted in Remembering Joseph, Mark L. McConkie, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah 2003 pg 80*

*5 Joseph Smith, History of the Church, 6:366*

6 *Benjamin F. Johnson, Hyrum L. Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, comps., They Knew the Prophet [Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1974], 89.)*

A Key to Footnote Abbreviations

To simplify references in the text and the footnotes, the following abbreviations are used.

AES Autobiography of Edward Stevenson, Typewritten manuscript, Church Historian's Library, Salt Lake City, Utah

AGS Autobiography of George Spilsbury, handwritten copy, 4, 7-8; typed copy, 1-2 BYU Library

APPP Autobiography of Parley P. Pratt, pg 164 , Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 522 Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000

BJJ The Journal of Benjamin F Johnson, Church historian’s Library as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg 88.

BLS Best-Loved Stories of the LDS People, Jack M. Lyon, Jay A. Parry, and Linda R. Gundry, eds., vol. 2 Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1999

BM The Bernhisel Manuscript, 1845, page 135 in the Historian's Library of the LDS Church in Salt Lake City

BYUS BYU Religious Studies Center, Provo, Utah

CD Collected Discourses, 5 vols. [Burbank, Calif., and Woodland Hills, Utah B.H.S. Publishing, 1987-1992

CHL Church Historian's Library Joseph Smith Papers, Hyrum L. Andrus, Joseph Smith, the Educator 1971

CON The Contributor Magazine (1879-1896)

CN Church News

CR Conference Report

CSL Classic Stories from the Lives of Our Prophets, Leon R. Hartshorn, comp., Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1971

DBY Discourses of Brigham Young selected and Arranged by John A. Widtsoe Deseret Book Company, 1973 edition.

JMERL Journal of Mary Elizabeth Rollins Lightner, p. 7, Brigham Young University Special Collections

DPJS Discourses of the Prophet Joseph Smith, compiled by Alma P. Burton [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1977

EJST Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith's Teachings,edited by Larry E. Dahl and Donald Q. Cannon [Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1997

EJ The Elder's Journal, Kirtland, Ohio and Far West, Missouri, 1837-1838

E&MS The Evening and the Morning Star

ERS Eliza R. Snow, as quoted in Teachings of Presidents of the Church Joseph Smith Intellectual Reserve, Inc 2007 pg. 200

FAR From Apostasy to Restoration, Kent P. Jackson, [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1996], 247 - 248.)

FPS From Prophet to Son, Scott G. Kenney, (Salt Lake City, Utah: Deseret Book, 1981)

GLNJ George Laub’s Nauvoo Journal as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 277, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006

HCKMP Heber C. Kimball: Mormon Patriarch and Pioneer, Stanley B. Kimball, p. 85; standardized.

HC History of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 7 vols., introduction and notes by B. H. Roberts

HJS History of Joseph Smith by His Mother, Lucy Mack Smith, (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, n.d.)

IPW Inspired Prophetic Warnings, pg 43, N.B. Lundwall, Publishers Press Sixth Ed.

IE Improvement Era Magazine

JD Journal of Discourses, 26 vols. Journal of Discourses, 26 vols. [London: Latter-day Saints' Book Depot, 1854-1886]

JHCK Heber C. Kimball, Journal of Heber C. Kimball, compiled by R. B. Thompson [Nauvoo, Ill.: Robinson and Smith, 1840], 66.

JI Juvenile Instructor Magazine

JJLR The Journal of Joseph Lee Robinson, pp. 10-13, 16, 19, 30

JP A Short Sketch of the History of John Pulsipher, typescript, John Pulsipher, 7-8 LDS Church Archives

JSC Joseph Smith's Commentary on the Bible, Kent P. Jackson, comp. and ed., [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1994]

JSL Letters from Joseph Smith as quoted in: John Whitmer to the Saints in Colesville, NY, Newel Knight Biography and Journal, P 129 Church Archives & Private possession, as quoted in Teachings of Presidents of the Church Joseph Smith Intellectual Reserve, Inc 2007 pg. 131, 352-353)

JSMT Joseph Smith’s Mission and Timetable: God will Protect Me until My Work is Done, Ronald K. Esplin as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 303, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006

JSP Joseph Smith the Prophet Salt Lake City: Truman G. Madsen, Bookcraft, 1989

JSPT Joseph Smith, the Prophet-Teacher, B. H. Roberts, [Salt Lake City: Deseret News Publishing Co., 1908

JWL Journal of Wandle Mace, 131-132, 155, BYU Library

LDS LDS Church Archives, Historical Department, Salt Lake City, Utah

LF Lectures on Faith

HCK Life of Heber C. Kimball Orson F. Whitney, Salt Lake City, Utah 1888

LJS The Life of Joseph Smith, the Prophet, George Q. Cannon, Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1986

LHA The Levi Hancock Autobiography, typescript copy, BYU Special Collections, Harold B. Lee Library, Provo, Utah, 54-55

LJP Life of Joseph the Prophet New York: Edward W. Tullidge, Tullidge & Crandall, 1878

M&A Latter Day Saints' Messenger and Advocate

ME Missionary Experiences, Preston Nibley, Salt Lake City: Deseret News Press, 1942

MEWS Mormonism Exposed, William Swartzell, published Pekin, Ohio, 1840

MFDHS On the Mormon Frontier: The Diary of Hosea Stout, Feb 28, 1847

MFP Messages of the first Presidency, Vol. 1:87, ed. James R. Clark, Bookcraft, SLC, 1965

MHBY Manuscript History of Brigham Young, Feb 23, 1847, Church Historians Office

MLR My Life’s Review, Benjamin F. Johnson, Independence: Zion's Press, 1947

MS Latter-day Saints' Millennial Star

PG Pittsburg Gazette, this account was published in the New York Spectator, 1843

PWJS The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith, compiled and edited by Dean C. Jessee Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1984

RLS Reminiscences of Latter-day Saints Logan, Littlefield, Lyman O, Utah Journal Co., 1888

RSR Rough Stone Rolling, Richard Lyman Bushman, Vintage Books, New York, NY, 2005

TK They Knew the Prophet, comp. by Hyrum Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus (Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1974

TS Times and Seasons

TPJS Teachings of the Prophet Joseph sel. by Joseph Fielding Smith [Salt Lake City: Deseret Book, 1976

TPTM Joseph Smith: The Prophet, The Man Provo: BYU Religious Studies Center, 1993

TPC As quoted in Teachings of the Presidents of the Church Joseph Smith 2007 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc.

TS Times and Seasons

TV The Vision, pg 102, N.B. Lundwall, Bookcraft Publishing SLC, UT about 1939

USHR "Utah Stake Historical Record, Joseph F. Smith, 1877-88," Church Archives

WELDS History, Writings of Early Latter-day

WJ Women’s Journal (1872 to 1914)

WJS The Words of Joseph Smith: The Contemporary Accounts of the Nauvoo Discourses of the Prophet Joseph, compiled and edited by Andrew F. Ehat and Lyndon W. Cook, Provo: BYU Religious Studies Center, 1980,

WM The Women of Mormondom, Edward W. Tullidge, New York: n.p., 1877)

WWJ Wilford Woodruff's Journal, Wilford Woodruff, 1833-1898, 9 vols.

WWL Recollection of Wilford Woodruff in letter from Orson Hyde to Ebeneezer Robinson,19 September 1844 quoted in Liberty Jail and the Legacy of Joseph, Thomas D. Cottle and Patricia C. Cottle, Insight Publishing, Portland, Oregon, 1998 pg 179.

YWJ Young Women's Journal (Salt Lake City) 1889-1929

“Truth will cut its own way.”

Quote Gems from the Prophet Joseph Smith

**Table of Contents**

Introduction

**The Counsel of Joseph page 13**

Ancestry-

Apostasy-

Baptism- *See also under Doctrine*

Calling and Election- *See also under Doctrine*

Consecration-

Constitution- *See also under Doctrine, Experience & Personality*

Damnation- *See also under Doctrine*

Duty-

Exaltation- *See also under Doctrine*

Faith- *See also under Doctrine*

Forgiveness- *See also under Doctrine*

Freedom / Agency- *See also under Doctrine*

Friendship-

God- *See also under Doctrine*

Gratitude- *See also under Personality*

Holy Ghost- *See also under Doctrine, Experience & Personality*

Hope- *See also under Personality*

Humility- *See also under Personality*

Judgment- *See also under Doctrine*

Keys- *See also under Doctrine*

Kindness-

Love / Charity- *See also under Doctrine & Personality*

Missionary- *See also under Doctrine*

Obedience-

Patience-

Politics- *See also under Personality*

Prayer-

Pride-

Priesthood- *See also under Doctrine*

Relief Society- *See also under Experience*

Repentance-

Reproof-

Revelation- *See also under Doctrine & Experience*

Reward-

Righteousness-

Sacrifice- *See also under Doctrine & Personality*

Scriptures- *See also under Doctrine, Experience & Personality*

Service-

Temple- *See also under Doctrine*

Testimony- *See also under Doctrine & Personality*

Tongues-

Trials-

Truth- *See also under Doctrine*

**The Doctrine of Joseph page 57**

Adversity-

Baptism- *See also under Counsel*

Calling & Election- *See also under Counsel*

Constitution- *See also under Counsel, Experience & Personality*

Damnation- *See also under Counsel*

Devil-

Exalted- *See also under Counsel*

Faith- *See also under Counsel*

Forgiveness- *See also under Counsel*

Freedom / Agency- *See also under Counsel*

Gathering-

God- *See also under Counsel*

Holy Ghost- *See also under Counsel, Experience & Personality*

Judgment- *See also under Counsel*

Keys- *See also under Counsel*

Kill-

Knowledge-

Love / Charity- *See also under Counsel & Personality*

Martyr- *See also under Experience*

Millennium-

Missionary- *See also under Personality*

Perfection-

Persecution- *See also under Experience*

Plan of Salvation-

Premortal Life-

Priesthood- *See also under Counsel*

Prophet-

Rainbow-

Restoration-

Resurrection- *See also under Experience*

Revelation- *See also under Counsel & Experience*

Rocky Mountains-

Sacrifice- *See also under Counsel & Personality*

Scriptures- *See also under Counsel, Experience & Personality*

Seventy-

Signs-

Sin-

Sorrows-

Spirit & Matter-

Temple- *See also under Counsel*

Testimony- *See also under Counsel & Personality*

Tithe-

Triumph-

Truth- *See also under Counsel*

Unity-

Unpardonable Sin-

Zion-

**The Experiences of Joseph page 104**

Aloneness-

Carthage-

Church-

False Brethren-

Constitution / Government - *See also under Counsel, Doctrine, & Personality*

History-

Holy Ghost- *See also under Counsel, Doctrine, & Personality*

Kirtland-

Lawyers-

Martyrdom- *See also under Doctrine*

Masonry-

Nauvoo-

Optimism-

Persecution- *See also under Doctrine*

Prophecy-

Relief Society- *See also under Counsel*

Resurrection- *See also under Doctrine*

Revelation- *See also under Counsel & Doctrine*

Scriptures- *See also under Counsel, Doctrine, & Personality*

Tradition-

**The Personality of Joseph page 127**

Burdens-

Constitution / Country- *See also under Counsel, Doctrine, & Experience*

Emma-

History-

Gratitude- *See also under Counsel*

Holy Ghost- *See also under Counsel, Doctrine, & Experience*

Honesty-

Hope- *See also under Counsel*

Humility- *See also under Counsel*

Integrity-

Love / Charity- *See also under Counsel & Doctrine*

Marriage-

Politics- *See also under Counsel*

Sacrifice- *See also under Counsel & Doctrine*

Scriptures- *See also under Counsel, Doctrine, & Experience*

Testimony- *See also under Counsel & Doctrine*

**The Counsel of Joseph**

**Ancestry-**

“The first thing you do, go and seal on earth your sons and daughters unto yourself…when you get to heaven tell your Father that what you seal on earth should be sealed in heaven, according to his promise. I will walk through the gate of heaven and claim what I seal, and those that follow me and my counsel…”

*TPJS, pg 340*

“…if the whole Church should go to with all their might to save their dead, seal their posterity, and gather their living friends, and spend none of their time in behalf of the world, they would hardly get through before night would come…”

*HC 6:184*

“Remembrance of Benjamin F. Cummings: {Joseph} said, “…in the resurrection those who had been worked for would fall at the feet of those who had done their work, kiss their feet, embrace their knees and manifest the most exquisite gratitude. We do not comprehend what a blessing to them these ordinances are.”

*Horace Cummings as quoted in The Vision, compiled by Lundwall, pg 141*

“…how are they to become saviors on Mount Zion? By building their temples, erecting their baptismal fonts…and receiving all the ordinances…in behalf of all their progenitors who are dead, and redeem them…and herein is the chain that binds the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers, which fulfills the mission of Elijah.”

*HC 6:183-184*

“Those Saints who neglect it {the ordinances} in behalf of their deceased relatives, do it at the peril of their own salvation.”

*HC 4: 426*

“The greatest responsibility in this world that God has laid upon us is to seek after our dead.”

*HC 6:313*

“Let the earth break forth into singing. Let the dead speak forth anthems of eternal praise to the King Immanuel, who hath ordained, before the world was, that which would enable us to redeem them out of their prison; for the prisoners shall go free.”

*D&C 128:22*

Let us, therefore, as a church and a people, and as Latter-day Saints, offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness; and let us present in his holy temple, when it is finished, a book containing the records of our dead, which shall be worthy of all acceptation.”

*D&C 128:24*

**Apostasy-**

“…bring no railing accusations against your brethren, especially take care that you do not against the authorities or Elders of the Church, for that principle is of the devil; he is called the accuser of the brethren; … and any man who pursues this course of accusation and murmuring, will fall into the snare of the devil, and apostatize, except he repent.”

*HC 3: 394 – 395*

“… with all the professed determination to live godly, after turning from the faith of Christ, apostates have, unless they have speedily repented, sooner or later, fallen into the snares of the wicked one and been left destitute of the Spirit of God…”

*HC* 2: 22 - 23

“Beware of all disaffected characters, for they come not to build up, but to destroy and scatter abroad.”

*HC 2:511*

“From apostates the faithful have received the severest persecutions… What nearer friend on earth, or in heaven, had Judas than the Savior? And his first object was to destroy him.”

*HC 2:22-23)*

"In all your trials, tribulations and sickness, in all your sufferings, even unto death, be careful you don't betray God, be careful you don't betray the priesthood, be careful you don't apostatize; because if you do, you will be sorry for it."

*Wilford Woodruff, JD 21: 284 - 285*

“…whenever a man [any elder ]… neglected any duty God required at his hand in attending meetings, filling missions or obeying counsel, he laid a foundation to lead him to apostasy … They had misused the priesthood sealed upon their heads. They had neglected to magnify their callings…”

*Wilford Woodruff, JD 21: 191*

"The moment you permit yourselves to lay aside any duty that God calls you to perform, to gratify your own desires; the moment you permit yourselves to become careless, you lay a foundation for apostasy.”

*Wilford Woodruff JD 21: 284 - 285*

“… in all your trials, troubles, temptations, afflictions, bonds, imprisonments and death, see to it, that you do not betray heaven; that you do not betray Jesus Christ; that you do not betray the brethren; that you do not betray the revelations of God, whether in the Bible, Book of Mormon, or Doctrine and Covenants, or any other that ever was or ever will be given and revealed unto man in this world or that which is to come. Yea, in all your kicking and flounderings, see to it that you do not this thing, lest innocent blood be found upon your skirts, and you go down to hell. All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost, and proving a traitor to the brethren.”

*HC 3: 385*

“When a man begins to be an enemy to this work…He gets the spirit of the devil—the same spirit that they had who crucified the Lord of Life…they make open war…and awful is the consequence.”

*HC 6:314-315*

“That man who rises up to condemn others, finding fault with the Church, saying that they are out of the way, while he himself is righteous, then know assuredly, that that man is in the high road to apostasy; and if he does not repent, will apostatize, as God lives.”

*HC 3:385*

“All men are naturally disposed to walk in their own paths…and are not willing to consider and walk in the path that is pointed out by another…although…the Lord his God sent him.”

*HC 1:408*

“False prophets always arise to oppose the true prophets and they will prophesy so very near the truth that they will deceive almost the very chosen ones.”

*HC 6:364*

“The devil has great power to deceive; he will transform things as to make one gape at those who are doing the will of the Lord.”

*HC 4:605*

“…some …after suffering all they have for the work of God, will fly to pieces like glass as soon as anything comes that is contrary to their traditions; they cannot stand the fire at all.”

*HC 6:184-185*

“…whenever you see a man seeking after a sign, you may set it down that he is an adulterous man.”

*TPJS pg 157*

“If anything should have been suggested by us,…except by commandment, or thus saith the Lord, we do not consider it binding…Nevertheless we suggest the propriety of being aware of an aspiring spirit, which spirit oftentimes urged men forward to…influence the Church to reject milder counsels…”

*HC 6:164*

“…the very step of apostasy commenced with losing confidence in the leaders of this church…”

*LHCK pg 465*

“…nothing is a great injury to the children of men than to be under the influence of a false spirit when they think they have the Spirit of God.”

*HC 4:571-576*

**Baptism-**

“Being born again, comes by the Spirit of God through ordinances.” “It is one thing to see the kingdom of God, and another thing to enter into it. We must have a change of heart to see the kingdom of God, and subscribe the articles of adoption to enter therein.”

*HC* 3: 392

“…to be immersed in the water and come forth out of the water is in the likeness of the resurrection of the dead in coming forth out of their graves; hence, this ordinance was instituted to form a relationship with the ordinance of baptism for the dead, being in likeness of the dead.”

*D&C 128:12*

“…the baptismal font was instituted as a similitude of the grave…”

*D&C 128:13*

**Calling and Election-**

"There are two Comforters spoken of. One is the Holy Ghost, the same as given on the day of Pentecost, and that all saints receive after faith, repentance, and baptism. This first comforter or Holy Ghost has no other effect than pure intelligence…"Now what is this other Comfoter? It is no more nor less than the Lord Jesus Christ himself…”

*HC 3:379-381*

“I am going on in my progress for eternal life. … Oh, I beseech you to go forward, go forward and make your calling and your election sure; and if any man preach any other Gospel than that which I have preached, he shall be cursed…”

*HC 6:365*

“To have a positive promise of your own salvation is making your calling and election sure. Namely, the voice of Jesus saying, "My beloved, thou shalt have eternal life." Brethren, never cease struggling until you get this evidence. Take heed both before and after obtaining this more sure word of prophecy.”

*WJS pg 207*

“I advise all to go on to perfection, and search deeper and deeper into the mysteries of Godliness.”

*HC 6:363*

“…let him {any man} continue to humble himself before God, hungering and thirsting after righteousness, and living by every word of God, and the Lord will soon say unto him, Son, thou shalt be exalted. When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then that man will find his calling and election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other Comforter…”

*HC 6:184*

”…then I would exhort you to go on and continue to call upon God until you make your calling and election sure for yourselves, by obtaining this more sure word of prophecy, and wait patiently for the promise until you obtain it…” “The anointing and sealing is to be called, elected and made sure.”

*EJST pg 98 & 100*

“…how to make our calling and election sure. Ans{wer}: it is to obtain a promise from God for myself that I shall have eternal life. That is the more sure word of prophecy.”

*WJS pg 209*

“Now for the secret and grand key. Though they might hear the voice of God and know that Jesus was the Son of God, this would be no evidence that their election and calling was made sure, that they had part with Christ, and were joint heirs with him. They then would want that more sure word of prophecy, that they were sealed in the heavens and had the promise of eternal life in the kingdom of God. Then, having this promise sealed unto them, it was an anchor to the soul, sure, and steadfast. Though the thunders might roll and lightnings flash, and earthquakes bellow, and war gather thick around, yet this hope and knowledge would support the soul in every hour of trial, trouble, and tribulation.”

*HC 5:388-89.*

“Then knowledge through our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ is the grand key that unlocks the glories and mysteries of the kingdom of heaven.”

*HC 5:389.*

“1st key: Knowledge is the power of salvation. 2nd key: Make your calling and election sure. 3rd key: It is one thing to be on the mount and hear the excellent voice, etc., and another to hear the voice declare to you, You have a part and lot in that kingdom.”

*HC 5:401-403.*

“"Putting my hand on the knee of William Clayton, I said: Your life is hid with Christ in God, and so are many others. Nothing but the unpardonable sin can prevent you from inheriting eternal life for you are sealed up by the power of the priesthood unto eternal life, having taken the step necessary for that purpose.

*HC 5: 391-392*

**Consecration-**

“Now for a man to consecrate his property, wife and children, to the Lord, is nothing more or less that to feed the hungry, clothe the naked, visit the widow and fatherless, the sick and afflicted, and do all he can…all his house must be virtuous, and must shun the very appearance of evil.”

*HC 3:231*

“Let them who are owing tithing pay it up.”

*WJS pg 212*

“We ought to have the building up of Zion as our greatest object.”

*TPJS pg 160*

**Constitution-**

We think it would be wise in you to try to get influence by offering to print a paper in favor of the government as you know we are all friends to the Constitution yea true friends to that Country for which our fathers bled.

(*PWJS* pg 287) *Spelling Corrected*

Be wise; let prudence dictate all your counsels; preserve peace with all men, if possible; stand by the Constitution of your country; observe its principles; and above all, show yourselves men of God, worthy citizens.

*HC 2: 455 - 456.)*

“Every man has a natural, and, in our country a constitutional right to be a false prophet, as well as a true prophet.”

*HC 6:304*

“The Constitution of our country [was] formed by the Fathers of liberty. . . . Exalt the standard of Democracy! Down with that of priestcraft, and let all the people say Amen! that the blood of our fathers may not cry from the ground against us. Sacred is the memory of that blood which bought for us our liberty.”

*HC 3:9*

“The aspirations and expectations of a virtuous people, environed with so wise, so liberal, so deep, so broad, and so high a charter of *equal rights* as appears in said Constitution, ought to be treated by those to whom the administration of the laws is entrusted with as much sanctity as the prayers of the Saints are treated in heaven…”

*HC 3:9*

**Damnation-**

“…if we go to hell, we will turn the devils out of doors and make a heaven of it. Where this people are, there is good society. What do we care where we are, if the society be good?”

*HC 5: 517*

A question was asked Joseph Smith if all would be damned, except the Latter-day Saints. He answered "yes and most of the Latter-day Saints, unless they repent and do better than they have done."

*Brigham Young, JD 9: 315*

“Will everybody be damned, but Mormons?”

Yes, and a great portion of them, unless they repent, and work righteousness.

*HC 3:28*

“The great misery of departed spirits…is to know that they come short of the glory that others enjoy and that they might have enjoyed themselves, and they are their own accusers.”

*HC 5:425*

“Don’t envy the finery and fleeting show of sinners, for they are in a miserable situation…have mercy on them, for in a short time God will destroy them, if they will not repent…”

*HC 4:607*

“If a man fails in kindness, justice, and mercy, he will be damned.”

*WJS pg 206, standardized*

“A man is his own tormentor and his own condemner…The torment of disappointment in the mind of man is as exquisite as a lake burning with fire and brimstone. I say, so is the torment of man.”

*HC 6:314*

“Men who have no principle of righteousness…and have no desire for the principles of truth, do not understand the word of truth when they hear it.”

*HC 2:260*

“There is no pain so awful as that of suspense. This is the punishment of the wicked; their doubt, anxiety and suspense cause weeping, wailing and gnashing of teeth.”

*HC 5:340*

“Many seal up the door of heaven by saying, So far God may reveal and I will believe.”

*HC 5:424*

“Those who have done wrong always have that wrong gnawing them…You cannot go anywhere but where God can find you out.”

*HC 6:366*

**Duty-**

“Be careful; understand you are called to a work, and when God requires you to do that work, do it."

*Wilford Woodruff, JD 21: 284 – 285 Punctuation added*

“… we should waste and wear out our lives in bringing to light all the hidden things of darkness…”

*D&C 123:13*

“be diligent, be prayerful; pray for and with your families; train up your children in the fear of the Lord; cultivate a meek, a quiet spirit; clothe the naked, feed the hungry, help the destitute, be merciful to the widow and orphan, be merciful to your brethren, and to all men; bear with one another's infirmities, considering your own weakness…”

*HC* 3: 394 - 395

“Be honest; be men of truth and integrity; let your word be your bond…”

*HC* 3: 394 - 395

“The cause of God is one common cause … The advancement of the cause of God and the building up of Zion is as much one man's business as another's. The only difference is, that one is called to fulfill one duty, and another another duty … the eye cannot say to the ear, I have no need of thee…”

*HC* 4:609)

“…We wish you to understand that your duty requires you to seek first the kingdom of heaven and its righteousness; that is, attend to the first things first, and then all things will be added…”

*HC 2: 240.)*

“The exaltation and happiness of any community, goes hand in hand with the knowledge possessed by the people, when applied to laudable ends; whereupon we can exclaim like the wise man; righteousness exalteth a nation; for righteousness embraces knowledge and knowledge is power.”

*TS 3:20*

“Awake to righteousness, and sin not; let your light shine, and show yourselves workmen that need not be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.”

*HC 1:468-69*

“Apply yourselves diligently to study, that your minds may be stored with all necessary information”

*HC 1:468-69*

“…what must such as profess to be Saints think, when they patronize the splendor of Babylon and leave the virtue of Zion to linger for want of bread?”

*HC 6:69)*

"No matter what may come upon you, round up your shoulders and bear it, and always sustain and defend the interests of the Church and Kingdom of God."

Wilford Woodruff, *JD 24: 53 - 54*

“Let us realize that we are not to live to ourselves, but to God…”

*HC* 4:231

“…each should speak in his turn and in his place, and in his time and season, that there may be perfect order in all things; and that every man…should be sure that he can throw light upon the subject rather than spread darkness…”

*HC* 2: 370

“It will be necessary for the Saints to hearken to counsel and turn their attention to the Church, the establishment of the Kingdom, and lay aside every selfish principle, everything low and groveling; and stand forward in the cause of truth…”

*HC* 4: 186

“…tis my duty to teach the doctrine.”

*WJS pg 363*

“You know the doctrine I teach is true,”

*PWJS 115 - 116*

“…strive to be prepared in your hearts, be faithful in all things… we must be clean every whit.”

*DPJS 147 - 148*

“This being the order in Zion… It is all-important and the salvation of many souls, depends upon their faultless example. They will, therefore, knowing that the Lord will suddenly come to his temple, do their part in preparing the way, by observing the Sabbath-day and keep it holy; by teaching their children the gospel, and learning them to pray; by avoiding extremes in all matters; by shunning every appearance of evil; by studying to be approved, and doing unto others, as they would have others do unto them…”

*E&MS No. 1. 6*

“Let the Saints remember that great things depend on their individual exertion, and that they are called to be co-workers with us and the Holy Ghost in accomplishing the great work of the last days…”

*HC 4:230-231*

“It is like the Irishman’s digging down the mountain. He does not put his shoulder to it to push it over, but puts it in his wheelbarrow, and carries it away day after day, and perseveres in it until the whole mountain is removed.”

*HC 5:366*

“No official member of the Church is worthy to hold an office, after having the Word of Wisdom taught him and …neglecting to …obey it…”

*HC 2:35*

“Now for persons to do things, merely because they are advised to do them, and yet murmur all the time they are doing them, is of no use at all; they might as well not do them.”

*TS 1:29*

**Exaltation-**

“…our trust is in God, and we are determined, His grace assisting us, to maintain the cause and hold out faithful unto the end, that we may be crowned with crowns of celestial glory…”

*HC 1: 450*

"I do not regard my own life.  I am ready to be offered a sacrifice for this people; for what can our enemies do?  Only kill the body, and their power is then at an end.  Stand firm, my friends; never flinch.  Do not seek to save your lives, for he that is afraid to die for the truth, will lose eternal life.  Hold out to the end, and we shall be resurrected and become like Gods, and reign in celestial kingdoms, principalities, and eternal dominions" *HC 6: 500*

“Never mind, my brethren, if they drive us to hell, we'll turn the devil out and make a heaven of it.”

*LJS pg 385*

“Except a man and his wife enter into an everlasting covenant and be married for eternity, while in this probation, by the power and authority of the Holy Priesthood, they will cease to increase when they die; that is, they will not have any children after the resurrection. But those who are married by the power and authority of the priesthood in this life, and continue without committing the sin against the Holy Ghost, will continue to increase and have children in the celestial glory.” *HC 391-392*

“Truth, virtue, and honor, combined with energy and industry, pave the way to exaltation, glory and bliss.”

*HC 6:425*

“No one can ever enter the celestial kingdom unless he is strictly honest.”

*JSP pg 104*

“When you climb up a ladder, you must begin at the bottom, and ascend step by step, until you arrive at the top; and so it is with the principles of the gospel—you must begin at the first, and go on until you learn all the principles of exaltation.” *HC 6:306-307*

“…go on until you learn all the principles of exaltation. But it will be a great while after you have passed through the veil before you will have learned them. It is not all to be comprehended in this world; it will be a great work to learn our salvation and exaltation even beyond the grave…”

*HC 6:306-307*

“Let no man take your crown, and though you should have to walk right into death, fear not, neither be dismayed. You have to die but once.”

*WWL 19 September 1844*

**Faith-**

“The heavens declare the glory of a God, and the firmament showeth His handiwork; and a moment's reflection is sufficient to teach every man of common intelligence, that all these are not the mere productions of chance…”

*HC* *2:13-14*

“Remember that without asking we can receive nothing; therefore, ask in faith, and ye shall receive such blessings as God sees fit to bestow upon you.”

*JSL Church Archives*

“We cannot do anything only stand still and see the salvation of God. He must do His own work, or it must fall to the ground. We must not take it in our hands to avenge our wrongs.”

*HC* 3: 285-286

“The events of these days or times that you look upon as little things, commonplace events, will produce astonishing results. You have no idea what great things will grow out of these little transactions.”

*LJS 531-532*

“A man who has none of the gifts has no faith; and he deceives himself, if he supposes that he has.”

*HC 5:218*

“I believe all that God ever revealed, and I never hear of a man being damned for believing too much; but rather they are damned for unbelief.”

*HC 6:477*

“If the Church knew all the commandments, one half they would reject through prejudice and ignorance.”

*HC 2:477*

“…I…say unto you, brethren, that ignorance, superstition and bigotry placing itself where it ought not, is oftentimes in the way of the prosperity of this Church…”

*HC 6:164*

“He told me I should never get discouraged whatever difficulties might surround me. If I was sunk in the lowest pit of Nova Scotia and all the Rocky Mountains piled in on top of me, I ought not to be discouraged but hang on, exercise faith and keep up good courage and I should come out on the top of the heap.”

*JI pg 463*

**Forgiveness-**

“…we must bear with each other's failings, as an indulgent parent bears with the foibles of his children.”

*HC 4:606, 607*

“…meekly persuade and urge everyone to forgive one another all their trespasses…

Brethren, bear and forbear one with another, for so the Lord does with us… To every ordained member, and to all, we say, be merciful and you shall find mercy.”

*HC 2:229-30*

“Now, brethren, let me tell you, that it is my disposition to give and forgive, and to bear and to forbear, with all long suffering and patience, with the foibles, follies, weaknesses, and wickedness of my brethren and all the world of mankind…”

*PWJS 317 – 318 Spelling and Punctuation corrected*

“And now, if you should be called upon to bear with us a little in any of our weaknesses and follies, and should, with us, receive a rebuke to yourselves, don’t be offended… And when you and I meet face to face, I anticipate, without the least doubt, that all matters between us will be fairly understood, and perfect love prevail; and [the] sacred covenant by which we are bound together, have the uppermost seat in our hearts.”

*PWJS 317 – 318 Spelling and Punctuation corrected*

"If I were as pure and holy as you wish me to be, I could not stay with you; I should not be here to guide and direct you, for the Lord would take me from you."

*Brigham Young JD 8: 189*

“If you do not accuse each other, God will not accuse you. If you have no accuser you will enter into heaven…If you will not accuse me, I will not accuse you. If you will throw a cloak of charity over my sins, I will over yours—for charity covereth a multitude of sins.”

*HC 4:445*

“Suppose that Jesus Christ and the Holy angels should object to us on frivolous things, what would become of us? We must be merciful to one another, and overlook small things.”

*HC 5:23*

“Ever keep in exercise the principle of mercy, and be ready to forgive our brother on the first intimations of repentance, and asking forgiveness; and should we even forgive our brother, or even our enemy, before he repent or ask forgiveness, our Heavenly Father would be equally as merciful unto us.”

*HC 3:383*

“We have not {yet} forgiven them seventy times seven, as our Savior directed; perhaps we have not forgiven them once.”

*HC 5:19-20*

“We must not take it in our own hands to avenge our wrongs. Vengeance is mine, saith the Lord, and I will repay. I have no fears. I shall stand unto death, God being my helper.”

*HC 3:286*

“Remember that whatsoever measure you mete out to others, it shall be measured to you again.”

*HC 3:233*

“One of the most pleasing scenes that can occur on earth, when a sin has been committed by one person against another, is, to forgive that sin; and then according to the sublime and perfect pattern of the Savior, pray to our Father in heaven to forgive him also.”

*HC 6:245*

**Freedom / Agency-**

“God would not exert any compulsory means, and the devil could not.”

*HC 4:358*

“I believe that God foreknew everything, but did not foreordain everything; I deny that foreordain and foreknow is the same thing.”

*DPJS 11 - 12*

Orson Hyde wanted to know “what would you advise a man to do who come in the [Church] having a hundred slaves?” “I have always advised such to bring their slaves into a free country, set them free, educate them and give them their equal rights.”

RSR *pg 516*

“Break off the shackles from the poor black man, and hire them to labor like other human beings; for "an hour of virtuous liberty on earth, is worth [more than] a whole eternity of bondage!"

*TS 5:93*

“…allow every one the liberty of conscience.” “All men are, and ought to be free to think, and act, and say as they please, while they maintain a due respect to the rights and privileges of all…infringing upon none.”

*HC 5:156*

“When we see virtuous qualities in men, we should always acknowledge them, let their understanding be what it may in relation to creeds and doctrine, for all men are, or ought to be free…to think, and act, and say as they please…”

*HC 5:156*

“…O, if I were Brother Joseph, I would do this and that; but if they were in Brother Joseph’s shoes they would find out that men and women could not be compelled into the kingdom of God, but must be dealt with in long-suffering, and at last we shall save them.”

*HC 5:24*

"Unless we in our hearts consent and yield, our organization [is] such that we can resist the devil. If we were not organized so, we would not be free agents."

*JSP pg. 18 fn punctuation altered*

**Friendship-**

“… we convenanted with each other, … to build each other up in righteousness in all things, and not listen to evil reports concerning each other; but, like brothers indeed, [let us] go to each other, with our grievances, in the spirit of meekness, and be reconciled, and thereby promote our happiness…”

*HC 2:353*

“… my friends and brethren. I love them with a perfect love; and I hope they love me, and have no reason to doubt that they do.”

*HC Vols. 5:156)*

“A man who wilfully turneth away from his friend without a cause is not easily forgiven.”

*TS 6:8*

“But the peacemaker, O give ear to him! for the words of his mouth and his doctrine drop like the rain, and distil as the dew. They are like the gentle mist upon the herbs, and as the moderate shower upon the grass.”

*HC 6:245*

“Friendship is like Brother Turley in his blacksmith shop welding iron to iron; it unites the human family with its happy influence.”

*TPJS pg 316*

“Christians should cease wrangling and contending with each other, and cultivate the principles of union and friendship in their midst; and they will do it before the millennium can be ushered in and Christ takes possession of His kingdom.”

*HC 5:499*

“…that same sociality which exists among us here will exist among us there, only it will be coupled with eternal glory, which glory we do not now enjoy.”

*D&C 130:2*

“…one token of friendship from any source whatever awakens and calls into action every sympathetic feeling; it brings up in an instant everything that is passed; it seizes the present,…it grasps after the future…it moves the mind…from one thing to another, until all enmity, malice and hatred,…past differences, misunderstandings and mismanagements are slain victorious at the feet of hope, and when the heart is sufficiently contrite, then the voice of inspiration steals along and whispers,…peace be unto thy soul…”

*HC 6:164*

“Friendship is one of the grand fundamental principles of “Mormonism”; {it is designed} to revolutionize and civilize the world, and cause wars and contentions to cease and men to become friends and brothers…”

*HC 5:517*

“Pure friendship always becomes weakened the very moment you undertake to make it stronger by penal oaths and secrecy.”

*TPJS pg 146*

**God-**

“The purposes of our God are great, His love unfathomable, His wisdom infinite, and His power unlimited; therefore, the Saints have cause to rejoice and be glad, knowing that "this God is our God forever and ever, and He will be our Guide until death."

*HC 4: 185*

“…we are looked upon by God as though we were in eternity. God dwells in eternity, and does not view things as we do.”

*CON 4:253-261*

“It is necessary for us to have an understanding of God Himself in the beginning. If we start right, it is easy to go right all the time; but if we start wrong, we may go wrong, and it be a hard matter to get right.”

*CON 4:253-261*

“The great majority of mankind do not comprehend anything, either that which is past, or that which is to come, as it respects their relationship to God. They do not know, neither do they understand the nature of that relationship;”

*CON 4:253-261*

“I again repeat the question—What kind of a being is God? Does any man or woman know? Have any of you seen Him, heard Him, or communed with Him? Here is the question that will, peradventure, from this time henceforth, occupy your attention. The Scriptures inform us that "This is life eternal, that they might know Thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom Thou hast sent."

*CON 4:253-261*

“I want to ask…every man, woman and child, to answer the question in their own hearts, what kind of being God is? … This is a question that may occupy your attention for a long time. I again repeat the question—What kind of being is God? Does any man or woman know? Have any of you seen him, heard him, or communed with him? …The scriptures inform us that "This is life eternal that they might know thee, the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent." ("John 17:3[John 17:3](http://127.0.0.1:49152/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/244/part54686204/John%2017:3).) If any man does not know God…he will realize that he has not eternal life; for there can be eternal life on no other principle.

*TPJS pg 343*

“Eternal life is to know the only true God and his Son Jesus, without which there is no salvation.”

*WJS pg 241 standardized*

“If there was anything great or good in the world, it came from God.”

*HC 5:63*

“The destinies of all people are in the hands of a just God, and He will do no injustice to any one.”

*HC 1:449*

“I believe that God foreknew everything, but did not foreordain everything…”

*HC 5:218*

“When we understand the character of God, and know how to come to him, he begins to unfold the heavens to us, and to tell us all about it. When we are ready to come to him, he is ready to come to us.”

*HC 6: 308*

“…Having a knowledge of God, we begin to know how to approach Him, and how to ask so as to receive an answer. When we understand the Character of God, and know how to come to Him, he begins to unfold the heavens to us…”

*HC 6:303-306*

“…God himself, the Father of us all, dwelt on an earth, the same as Jesus Christ himself did; and I will show it from the Bible.” See John 5:19

*HC 5: 215*

“The Lord deals with this people as a tender parent with a child, communicating light and intelligence and the knowledge of His ways as they can bear it.”

*HC 5:402*

“Our Heavenly Father is more liberal in His views, and boundless in His mercies and blessings, than we are ready to believe or receive; and, at the same time, is more terrible to the workers of iniquity…than we are apt to suppose Him to be.”

*HC 5: 136*

“If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God, or possess the principles which God possesses, for if we are not drawing towards God in principle, we are going from Him…”

*HC 4:588*

“If we would come before God, we must keep ourselves pure, as He is pure.”

*HC 4:605*

“Our religion is between us and our God and their religion is between them and their God…”

*PWJS pg 406*

“We can only live by worshiping our God; all must do it for themselves; none can do it for another.”

*HC 5:24*

“…it is the will of God that man should repent and serve Him in health, and in the strength and power of his mind… and not wait until he is called to die.”

*TPJS pg 197*

“The righteousness of God…sendth the rain on the just and the unjust, seed time and harvest, for all of which man is ungrateful.”

*TPJS pg 317*

Where was there ever a son without a father? And where was there ever a father without first being a son? ...Hence if Jesus had a Father, can we not believe that He had a Father also?”

*HC 6:476-477*

“…it behooves us to be wise, and to seek to know the will of God, and then be willing to do it.”

*HC 5:65*

“Is it logical to say that the intelligence of spirits is immortal, and yet that it has a beginning? The intelligence of spirits had no beginning, neither will it have an end. That is good logic. That which has a beginning may have an end.

*HC 6:310-312*

“There never was a time when there were not spirits; for they are co-equal [co-eternal] with our Father in heaven.”

*HC 6:310-312*

“…if He {Jesus} comes to a little child, He will adapt Himself to the language and capacity of a little child.”

*HC 3:392*

“If men do not comprehend the character of God, they do not comprehend themselves.”

*HC 6:303*

“No man lives without fault. Do you think that even Jesus, if He were here, would be without fault in your eyes?”

*PWJS pg 319*

“Some would complain with what God Himself would do.”

*HC 6:237*

“Our only confidence can be in God alone; our only wisdom obtained from Him; and He alone must be our protector and safeguard, spiritually and temporally, or we fall.”

*TPJS pg 253*

**Gratitude-**

“Wherefore if the nation…ought to be grateful for anything, it is peace.”

*HC 6:245*

**Holy Ghost-**

“I know that His Spirit will bear testimony to all who seek diligently after knowledge from Him.”

*HC 1:442*

“God is in the still small voice”

*HC 6: 408 - 409*

“…you have had hands laid upon your head for the reception of the Holy Ghost, and you have been ordained to the holy Priesthood. Now, if you will continue to follow the leadings of that spirit, it will always lead you right. Sometimes it might be contrary to your judgment; never mind that, follow its dictates; and if you be true to its whisperings it will in time become in you a principle of revelation, so that you will know all things."

*John Taylor, JD 19:154*

“…be founded in righteousness, which may be done by men applying themselves closely to study the mind and will of the Lord, whose Spirit always makes manifest and demonstrates the truth to the understanding of all who are in possession of the Spirit.”

*HC 2: 370*

"If you will listen to the first promptings you will get it right nine times out of ten.”

*JSP pg 103*

“…you have received the Holy Ghost. Now follow its teachings and instructions. Sometimes it may lead you in a manner that may be contrary almost to your judgment; never mind, follow its teachings, and if you do so, by and by it will become in you a principle of revelation, so that you will know all things as they transpire."

*John Taylor JD 14:367*

“By learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation, until you become perfect in Christ Jesus.”

*HC 3:381*

“…whenever a man of God is in a place where many have been killed, he will feel lonesome and unpleasant, and his spirits sink.”

*EJST pg 83*

“No man can receive the Holy Ghost without receiving revelation. The Holy Ghost is a revelator.”

*HC 6:58*

**Hope-**

“Let us not sorrow as “those without hope;” the time is fast approaching when we shall see them again and rejoice together…”

*HC 3:330*

**Humility-**

"In this world, mankind are naturally selfish, ambitious, and striving to excel above one another…So in the other world there is a variety of spirits. Some seek to excel.”

*HC 5:388*

“We ought at all times to be very careful that … highmindedness shall never have place in our hearts; but condescend to men of low estate, and with all long-suffering bear the infirmities of the weak.”

*TPJS 141*

“If there be humiliation in a man’s house, who but the head of that house should or could bear that humiliation?”

*TKP145*

“[It is] the disposition of man to consider the lower offices in the Church dishonorable and to look with jealous eyes upon the standing of others. It is the nonsense of the human heart for a person to be aspiring to other stations than [those] appointed of God.

*HC 4: 602-603*

“Thus you see, my dear brother, the willingness of our heavenly Father to forgive sins, and restore to favor all those who are willing to humble themselves…”

*HC Vols. 2:315*

“…be meek and lowly of heart, and the Lord God of our fathers shall be with you for evermore…”

*PWJS pg 347-348*

“Brethren beloved, continue in brotherly love, walk in meekness, watching unto prayer, that you be not overcome. Follow after peace, as said our beloved brother Paul, that you may be the children of our Heavenly Father, and not give occasion for stumbling, to Saint or sinner.”

*HC 1:325*

“Do not be discouraged on account of the greatness of the work; only be humble and faithful.”

*HC 4:129*

“Let not any man publish his own righteousness, for others can see {to} that for him; sooner let him confess his sins, and then he will be forgiven, and he will bring forth more fruit.”

*HC 4:479*

“ That man {who} has preached a powerful discourse, a great sermon…let that man or those men take care that they do not ascribe the glory unto themselves, but be…humble, and ascribe the praise and glory to God and the Lamb…”

*HC, 3:384*

“…better for individuals to magnify their respective callings, and wait patiently till God shall say to them, “Come up higher”…

*HC* 4: 602-603

“God brings low before He exalts.”

*HC 1:216*

“Why will not man learn wisdom by precept…and not be obliged to learn by sad experience everything we know? “O God! Give them wisdom, and keep them humble, I pray.”

*JSP pg 104*

“…humility, so necessary for the blessing of God…”

*HC 1:176-177*

“The true principle of honor in the Church of the Saints, that the more a man is exalted, the more humble he will be, if actuated by the Spirit of the Lord…”

*PJS 1:23*

“Long-suffering, patience, and mercy have ever characterized the dealings of our heavenly Father towards the humble and the penitent. I feel disposed to copy the example…”

*HC 4:163*

“When confidence is restored, when pride shall fall, and every aspiring mind be clothed with humility as a garment, and selfishness give place to benevolence and charity, and a united determination to live by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord is observable, then, and not till then, can peace, order and love prevail.”

*HC 4:166*

“God exalts the humble, and debases the haughty.”

*HC 6:74*

“Don’t be limited in your views with regard to your neighbor’s virtue, but beware of self-righteousness, and be limited in the estimate of your own virtues, and think not yourselves more righteous than others…”

*HC 4:606*

“Therefore let your heart be comforted; live in strict obedience to the commandments of God, and walk humbly before Him, and He will exalt thee in His own due time."

*HC 1:408*

**Judgment-**

“Job 4 1In the book [of Job] is a great display of human nature. It is very natural for a man when he sees his fellow man afflicted his natural conclusion is that he is suffering the wrath of an angry God and turn from him in haste, not knowing the purpose of God.”

*JSC Pg 140*

“Outward appearance is not always a criterion for us to judge our fellow man by, but the lips frequently betray the haughty and overbearing mind.”

*JSC* Pg 44

“Righteousness is not that which men esteem holiness. That which the world calls righteousness I have not any regard for. To be righteous is to be just and merciful.”

*WJS pg 206 (spelling standardized)*

"The man who willeth to do well, we should extol his virtues, and speak not of his faults behind his back.”

*TS 6:116*

“…we hope to persevere on in every good and useful work, even unto the end, that when we come to be tried in the balance we may not be found wanting.”

*HC 4:9*

“…a man may have the gift of the discernment of spirits; he may see what is in the heart; but because that has been revealed to him he has no business to bring that as a charge against any person. The man's acts must be proved by evidence and by witnesses.”

*John Taylor, JD 26: 359*

“A man is his own tormenter and his own condemner.”

*CON 4 No. 7*

"God judges men according to the use they make of the light which He gives them."

*HC 4:606*

"…we are all responsible to God for the manner we improve the light and wisdom given by our Lord to enable us to save ourselves.”

Source:

*HC 5:401*

“To say that the heathens … and to say that the Jews would all be damned that do not believe in Jesus would be equally absurd; for "how can they believe on him of whom they have not heard, and how can they hear without a preacher, and how can he preach except he be sent…”

*HC 4:598*

“The way to get along in any important matter is to gather unto yourselves

wise men, experienced and aged men, to assist in council in all times of trouble.”

*HC 5:106*

“In the multitude of counsel there is safety.”

*HC 5:389*

“Remember, brethren, that time and chance happen to all men.”

*TPJS pg 148*

“It does not prove that a man is not a good man because he errs in doctrine.”

*HC 5:340*

“…it is a false idea that the Saints will escape all the judgments, whilst the wicked suffer; for all flesh is subject to suffer, and "the righteous shall hardly escape;" still many of the Saints will escape, for the just shall live by faith; yet many of the righteous shall fall a prey to disease, to pestilence, etc., by reason of the weakness of the flesh, and yet be saved in the Kingdom of God.

*HC 4:11*

*“*… it is an unhallowed principle to say that such and such have transgressed because they have been preyed upon by disease or death, for all flesh is subject to death; and the Savior has said, "Judge not, lest ye be judged."

*HC 4:11*

“If a spirit of bitterness is in you, don’t be in haste. You may say, that man is a sinner. Well, if he repents, he shall be forgiven. Be cautious: await.”

*HC 6:314-315*

“Handsome men are not apt to be wise and strong-minded men; but the strength of a strong-minded man will generally create course features, like the rough, strong bough of the oak. You will always discover in the first glance of a man, in the outlines of his features something of his mind.”

*HC 5:389*

“Our acts are recorded, and at a future day they will be laid before us, and if we should fail to judge right and injure our fellow-beings, they may there, perhaps, condemn us; there they are of great consequence, and to me the consequence appears to be … beyond anything which I am able to express. ”

*HC 2:25-26*

“No man is capable of judging a matter, in council, unless his own heart is pure…Ask yourselves…if you are now prepared to sit in council upon the soul of your brother.”

*HC 2:25-26*

“…lips betray the haughty and overbearing imaginations of the heart; by his words and his deeds let him be judged.”

*HC 6:164*

“I preached to the Saints, setting forth the evils that existed…in judging before they had heard both sides of a question.”

*HC 3:27*

“Words of Jesse W. Crosby: “…he {Joseph} offered her his method of dealing with such cases…when a scandalous story {had been} told about him… before rendering judgment he paused and let his mind run back to the time and place and setting of the story to see if he had not by some unguarded word or act laid the block on which the story was built. If he found he had done so…he forgave his enemy… thankful that he had received a warning of a weakness that he had not known he possessed.”

*TKP pg 144*

“When wars come, we shall have to flee to Zion…It will come as did the cholera, war, fires, and earthquakes; one pestilence after another, until the Ancient of Days comes, then judgment will be given to the Saints.”

*HC 3:390-391*

**Keys-**

“I will give you a key that will never rust--if you will stay with the majority of the Twelve Apostles, and the records of the Church, you will never be led astray.”

*EJST pg 53*

“…it is necessary to know who holds the Keys of power, and who does not, or we may be likely to be deceived.”

*HC 6:251*

“I have a key by which I understand the scriptures. I enquire, what was the question which drew out the answer, or caused Jesus to utter a parable...we must dig up the root and ascertain what it was that drew the saying out of Jesus.”

*HC 5:261*

“But in all matters, temporal or spiritual, preaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ, or in leading an army to battle, victory almost entirely depends upon good order and moderation.”

*HC 5:389*

**Kindness-**

“Humanity towards all, reason and refinement to enforce virtue, and good for evil are … eminently designed to cure more disorders of society than an appeal to arms, or even argument untempered with friendship…”

*HC 6:219-20*

“I do not want to cloak iniquity—all things contrary to the will of God, should be cast from us, but don't do more hurt than good, with your tongues—be pure in heart. Jesus designs to save the people out of their sins.”

*HC 5:20*

“The kindness of a man should never be forgotten.”

*TS vol. 6 no. 8*

“…brethren ... be careful of one another's feelings, and walk in love, honoring one another more than themselves, as is required by the Lord.”

*HC 1:368*

“[A member of the church] is to feed the hungry, to clothe the naked, to provide for the widow, to dry up the tear of the orphan, to comfort the afflicted, whether in this church, or in any other, or in no church at all, wherever he finds them; to believe and obey all that God has revealed, does reveal, or will reveal; to do good unto all men; to be a member in good standing in the church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.”

*TS vol. 3 n*o. 2

“Consider the state of the afflicted and try to alleviate their sufferings; let your bread feed the hungry, and your clothing cover the naked; let your liberality dry up the tear of the orphan, and cheer the disconsolate widow…”

*TS vol. 3 No. 24*

“…let your prayers, and presence, and kindness, alleviate the pains of the distressed, and your liberality contribute to their necessities; do good unto all men, especially unto the household of faith, that you may be harmless and blameless, the sons of God without rebuke.” *TS Vol. 3 no. 24*

“If you have evil feelings, and speak of them to one another, it has a tendency to do mischief.”

*HC 5: 140*

“Do not watch for iniquity in each other…”

*DPJS pg 147 - 148*

"When will the lion lie down with the lamb and the venom of the serpent cease, while man seeks to destroy and waste the flesh of beasts, waging a continual war against reptiles. Let man first get rid of his destructive propensities and then we may look for a change in the serpent's disposition."

*JI 117-118*

“Wise men ought to have understanding enough to conquer men with kindness.”

*HC 6:219-220*

“…The nearer we get to our Heavenly Father, the more we are disposed to look with compassion on perishing souls; we feel that we want to take them upon our shoulders, and cast their sins behind our backs.”

*HC 5:23-24*

“It is an insult to a meeting for persons to leave just before its close…No gentleman will go out of a meeting just at closing.”

*HC 5:338-339*

“…if you would have God have mercy on you, have mercy on one another.”

*HC 5:24*

“Nothing is so much calculated to lead people to forsake sin as to take them by the hand and watch over them with tenderness. When persons manifest the least kindness and love to me, O what power it has over my mind…”

*TPJS pg 240*

“When a man is borne down with trouble…if he can meet a smile instead of an argument or murmur…it will calm down his soul…when a mind is going to despair, it needs a solace of affection and kindness.”

*TPJS pg 228*

“…never give up an old tried friend, who has waded through all manner of toil…and throw him away because fools may tell you he has some faults…”

*PWJS pg 427*

“Never exact of a friend in adversity what you would require in prosperity.”

*TPJS, pg 317*

“There is no salvation in believing an evil report against our neighbor.”

*HC 6:363*

“I want the innocent to go free—rather spare ten iniquitous among you, than condemn one innocent one.” “Fret not thyself because of evildoers.” God will see to it.”

*HC 5:20-21*

“…spoke against the principle of pay for every little service rendered…”

*HC 5:270*

“…become like little children, without malice, guile or hypocrisy.”

*HC 3:296*

“Where there is a mountain top, there is also a valley…Not withstanding the unworthy who are among us, the virtuous should not, from self-importance, grieve and oppress needlessly, those unfortunate ones—even these should be encouraged to hereafter live to be honored…”

*HC 5:20*

“…As you increase in innocence and virtue, as you increase in goodness, let your hearts expand, let them be enlarged towards others; you must be long-suffering, and bear with the faults and errors of mankind.”

*HC 4:606*

**Love / Charity-**

“Finally, as one that greatly desires the salvation of men, let me remind you all to strive with godly zeal for virtue, holiness, and the commandments of the Lord. Be good, be wise, be just, be liberal; and above all, be charitable…”

*HC 5:417*

“I freely forgive all men. If we would secure and cultivate the love of others, we must love others, even our enemies as well as friends.”

*JSC Pg 83*

“…if religion affords consolation by showing that charity is the first, best and sweetest token of perfect love, then… like the woman in Scripture who had lost one of her ten pieces of silver, arise, search diligently till you find the lost piece, and then make a feast, and call in your friends for joy.”

*HC 6:247*

The inquiry is frequently made or me, "Wherein do you differ from others in your religious views?" In reality and essence we do not differ so far in our religious views, but that we could all drink into one principle of love.

*HC 5:499*

“And as the new commandment given anciently was to love one another, even so the works of the Saints at home and abroad will bear its own testimony whether they love the brethren.”

*HC 6:69*

"Brethren and sisters, love one another; love one another and be merciful to your enemies."

*JSP pg 116*

“We should cultivate sympathy for the afflicted among us. If there is a place on earth where men should cultivate the spirit and pour in the oil and wine in the bosoms of the afflicted, it is in this place [the gathering of the Saints]; and this spirit is manifest here; and although a stranger and afflicted when he arrives, he finds a brother and a friend ready to administer to his necessities.”

*TPJS pg 294*

**Joseph autographed a book:**

“The truth and virtue both are good  
When rightly understood  
But Charity is better Miss  
That takes us home to bliss  
and so forthwith  
remember Joseph Smith”

*BLS pg 161*

“There is a love from God that should be exercised toward those of our faith, who walk uprightly, which is peculiar to itself, but it is without prejudice…which enables us to conduct ourselves with greater liberality towards all that are not of our faith, than what they exercise towards one another.”

*HC 3:303-304*

“The rich cannot be saved without charity, giving to feed the poor when and how God requires, as well as building {Temples}.”

*HC 4:608*

“To be justified before God, we must love one another: we must overcome evil; we must visit the fatherless and the widow in their afflictions, and we must keep ourselves unspotted from the world: for such virtues flow from the great fountain of pure religion.”

*HC 2:229*

“…could we all come together with one heart and one mind in perfect faith the veil might as well be rent today as next week, or any other time…”

*EJST pg 206*

“…knowing that they (our friends) may…be taken from us. Our affections should be placed upon God and His work, more intensely than upon our fellow beings.”

*TPJS pg 216*

“…guard against self-sufficiency, self-righteousness, and self-importance…walk humbly before the Lord…observe charity, wisdom and fellow-feeling, with love towards one another in all things and under all circumstances.”

*HC 3:383*

“In order to conduct the affairs of the kingdom in righteousness it is all important , that the most perfect harmony, kind feeling, good understanding and confidence should exist in the hearts of all the brethren and that true charity-love one towards another, should characterize all their proceedings. If there are any uncharitable feelings, any lack of confidence, then pride and arrogancy and envy will soon be manifested and confusion must inevitably prevail…”

*PWJS pg 475*

“Love is one of the leading characteristics of Deity, and ought to be manifested by those who aspire to be the sons of God. A man filled with the love of God, is not content with blessing his family alone but ranges through the world, anxious to bless the whole of the human family.”

*PWJS pg 481*

“It is one evidence that men are unacquainted with the principles of godliness to behold the contraction of affectionate feelings and lack of charity …”

*DPJS pg 88*

“Behold, my prayer to God is that you all may be saved.”

*D&C 127: 12*

**Missionary-**

“Remember that your business is to preach the Gospel in all humility and meekness, and warn sinners to repent and come to Christ. Avoid contentions and vain disputes with men of corrupt minds, who do not desire to know the truth.”

*HC 1:468-69*

“Servants of God of the last days, myself and those I have ordained, have the priesthood and a mission—to the publicans and sinners.”

*JSC pg 124*

“This is the first time I have ever taken a text in Revelation, and if the young elders would let such things alone, it would be far better.”

*JSC p*g 216

“…when you are endowed and prepared to preach the Gospel to all nations, kindred, and tongues, in their own languages, you must faithfully warn all, and bind up the testimony… the Saints will be gathered out from among them, and stand in holy places ready to meet the Bridegroom when he comes.”

*HC 2:309*

“For there are many yet on the earth among all sects, parties, and denominations, who are blinded by the subtle craftiness of men, whereby they lie in wait to deceive, and who are only kept from the truth because they know not where to find it—“

*D&C 123: 12*

“Be careful about sending boys to preach the Gospel to the world; if they go, let them be accompanied by some one who is able to guide them in the proper channel…”

*HC 1:468-69*

“Sin and wickedness is overwhelming the world as the waters cover the great deep. The devil rules over the world in a great measure. The world will war against you… But you must bear testimony … You must preach the Gospel, do your duty, and the Lord will stand by you. Earth and hell shall not prevail against you."

*George Q Cannon, JD 25:210*

*“…*it should be the duty of the Elder to stand up boldly for the cause of Christ, and warn … people with one accord to repent and be baptized for the remission of sins…”

*HC 2:262-64*

…if a man forbid his wife, or his children, before they are of age, to receive the Gospel, then it should be the duty of the Elder to go his way, and use no influence against him, and let the responsibility be upon his head; shake off the dust of thy feet as a testimony against him, and thy skirts shall then be clear of their souls.

*HC 2:263*

“Send somebody …; and don't let a single corner of the earth go without a mission.”

*HC 5:368*

“…realize how vast the numbers are who are crowding the road to death without ever giving heed to the cheering sound of the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.”

*HC 2:4-5*

“…be faithful in witnessing unto a crooked and perverse generation that the day of the coming of our Lord and Savior is at hand…”

*JSL pg 256*

“Brethren… you are to instruct men how to receive the fulness of the gospel, and the everlasting covenants… you are to carry the Ark of Safety before the wondering multitudes, without fear, entreating, and beseeching all men to be saved; you are to set an example of meekness and humility before saints and sinners, as did the Savior; and when reviled you are not to revile again; you are to reason with men as in days of old, to bear patiently and answer as the spirit of truth shall direct, allowing all credit for every item of good. You are to walk in the valley of humility and pray for the salvation of all; yes, you are to pray for your enemies; and warn in compassion, without threatening…”

*LF* *5:2*

“The work of the gathering spoken of in the Scriptures will be necessary to bring about the glories of the last dispensation. . . Here, then, beloved brethren, is a work to engage in worthy of archangels… a work which kings and prophets and righteous men in former ages have sought, expected, and earnestly desired to see, but died without the sight…”

*HC 4:185-187*

The very first thing that Joseph told the brethren, when they were going out to preach, was, that their salary would be tar and feathers, abuse and persecution— "You will be driven from house to house, and from country to country, and be hated of all men because of your religion."

*George A. Smith JD 2: 331*

“…it was the truth, not men, that saved them”

*HC 4:425*

“There is never a time when the spirit is too old to approach God. All are within the reach of pardoning mercy…”

*HC 4:424-426*

“…We know that the “net will gather together of every kind, good and bad,” that “the wheat and tares must grow together until the harvest,” and that even at the last there will be five foolish as well as five wise virgins.”

*TS Vol. 3 no. 868*

“…Preach those things that the Lord has told you to preach about—repentance and baptism for the remission of sins.”

*HC 5:344*

“…inasmuch as you are to be instrumental in this great work {gathering Israel}, He will endow you with power, wisdom, might, and intelligence, and every qualification necessary; while your minds will expand wider and wider, until you can circumscribe the earth and the heavens, reach forth into eternity, and contemplate the might acts of Jehovah.”

*HC 4:128-129*

“I …explained …the uselessness of preaching to the world about great judgments, but rather to preach the simple Gospel”…“preach with the Holy Ghost…be careful in speaking on those subjects which are not clearly pointed out in the word of God, which leads to speculation and strife.”

*HC 4:11-13*

“If you do your duty, it will be just as well with you, as though all men embraced the Gospel.”

*HC 1:468-469*

“All the minds and spirits that God ever sent into the world are susceptible of enlargement.”

*HC 6:311*

“After all that has been said, the greatest and most important duty is to preach the Gospel.”

*Source: Preach My Gospel pg 160, quote from History of the Church, 2:477-479, 2004 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. USA*

“No man can preach the Gospel without the Holy Ghost” “…though weak, yet they were strengthened by the power of God.”

*HC 2:477 & 4:538*

“…they that turn many to righteousness shall shine as the stars for ever and ever.”

*HC 5:65*

“God {has} power to soften the hearts of all men.”

*HC 1:455*

“The Gospel net gathers of every kind.”

*HC 3:390-391*

“Preach short sermons, make short prayers, and deliver your sermons with a prayerful heart”

*TKP pg, 54-55*

“Make short prayers and short sermons, and let the mysteries alone.” Life Sketch of *Henry William Bigler, JI, 27, pg 151-152*

**Obedience-**

“[God] will not deliver unless we do prove ourselves faithful to him in the severest trouble.”

*JSC pg 224-225*

“…it is vain for men to say they love God, if they do not keep His commandments.”

*HC 4: 258*

“We may tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and still not obey the commandments of God.”

*HC 6:223*

“Let us be wise in all things and keep all the commandments of God, that our salvation may be sure. Having our armor ready and prepared against the time appointed, and having on the whole armor of righteousness, we may be able to stand in that trying day.”

*JSC pg 179*

“Reflect for a moment, brethren, and enquire whether you would consider yourselves worthy [for] a seat at the marriage feast with Paul and others like him if you had been unfaithful.”

*JSC pg 184*

“…resist evil, and there is no danger; …as well might the devil seek to dethrone Jehovah, as overthrow an innocent soul that resists everything which is evil.”

*TPJS pg 226*

“God requires the will of His creatures to be swallowed up in His will.”

*HC 2:342*

"There is a law, irrevocably decreed in heaven before the foundations of this world, upon which all blessings are predicated— And when we obtain any blessing from God, it is by obedience to that law upon which it is predicated.

*D&C 130:20-21*

“If men would acquire salvation, they have got to be subject, before they leave this world, to certain rules and principles, which were fixed by an unalterable decree before the world was.”

*HC 6:50-51*

“These promises [of God], when obtained, if ever by us, will not be because Peter, John, and the other Apostles, … walked in the fear of God … but it will be because we, ourselves, have faith and approach God in the name of His Son Jesus Christ, even as they did…”

*DPJS pg 82-83*

“We have been chastened by the hand of God heretofore for not obeying His commands, although we never violated any human law, or transgressed any human precept; yet we have treated lightly His commands, … let us be wise in time to come and ever remember that "to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams."

*HC 5:63- 64*

“If you will put away from your midst all evil speaking, backbiting, and ungenerous thoughts and feelings: humble yourselves, and cultivate every principle of virtue and love, then will the blessings of Jehovah rest upon you, and you will yet see good and glorious days; peace will be within your gates, and prosperity in your borders…”

*HC 4:226*

"Don't climb to the extreme branches of the tree, for there is danger of falling: cling close to the trunk."

*JSP pg 104*

"I will walk through the gates of heaven, and claim what I seal and those that follow me and my counsel."

*DPJS pg 273*

“I enjoin for your consideration—add to your faith virtue, love, &c. I say, in the name of the Lord, if these things are in you, you shall be fruitful.” (HC 6:366-67.)

“To get salvation we must not only do some things, but everything which God has commanded.”

*HC 6:223*

All will suffer until they obey Christ himself.”

*HC 6:314*

We have nothing to fear if we are faithful.”

*PWJS pg 319*

“We cannot keep all the commandments without first knowing them, and we cannot expect to know all, or more than we now know unless we comply with or keep those we have already received.”

*HC 5:135*

“…it was generally in consequence of the brethren disregarding or disobeying counsel that they became dissatisfied and murmured…”

*HC 5:181*

“Any man may believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, and be happy in that belief, and yet not obey His commandments, and at last be cut down for disobedience to the Lord’s righteous requirements.”

*HC 5:426*

“In obedience there is joy and peace unspotted…”

*HC 5:135*

“It mattereth not whether we live long or short on the earth after we come to a knowledge of these principles and obey them unto the end.”

*TPJS pg 199*

“Is not God good? Then you be good; if he is faithful, then you be faithful.”

*TPJS pg 217*

“I teach them correct principles and they govern themselves.”

*EJST pg 32*

**Patience-**

“…in our patience we possess our souls…”

*HC 5: 96*

“…let your diligence and your perseverance, and patience, and your works be redoubled; and you shall in no wise lose your reward, saith the Lord of Hosts; and if they persecute you, so persecuted they the prophets and righteous men that were before you. For all this there is a reward in heaven.”

*HC 5:143*

**Politics-**

“I am astounded at the silly moves of persons and parties to foment discord in order to ride into power…”

*HC 6:198-199*

“Political views and party distinctions never should disturb the harmony of society.”

*HC, 6:218*

“Steer clear of making the Church appear as either supporting or opposing you in your politics lest such a course…bring about persecution on the Church.”

*HC ch 3:301-302*

“It is our duty to concentrate all our influence to make popular that which is sound and good, and unpopular that which is unsound.”

*HC 5:286*

“Without virtuous principles to actuate a government all care for justice is soon lost, and the only motive which prompts it to act is ambition and selfishness.”

*HC 2:11*

“…it is an imperative duty that we owe to all the rising generation, and to all the pure in heart…that we should waste and wear out our lives in bringing to light all the hidden things of darkness…Let no man count them as small things; for there is much which lieth in futurity, pertaining to the Saints, which depends upon these things.”

*HC 3:289-305*

**Prayer-**

“I urged the necessity of prayer, that the Spirit might be given…because the carnal mind cannot discern the things of God.”

*HC 2:31*

**“**Slack not your duties in your families, but call upon God for his blessings upon you, and your families—upon your flocks and herds, and all that pertains to you—that you may have peace and prosperity—and while you are doing this, "pray for the peace of Zion, for they shall prosper that love her."

*TS 3:952*

“I want your prayers and faith that I may have the instruction of Almighty God and the gift of the Holy Ghost, …for the effectual prayers of the righteous avail much. There is strength here, and I verily believe that your prayers will be heard.”

*HC 6:303*

“…seek to know God in your closets, call upon him in the fields. Follow the directions of the Book of Mormon, and pray over, and for your families… your labors, and everything that you engage in.”

*HC 5:31*

“If you have any darkness, you have only to ask, and the darkness is removed. It is not necessary that (a) miracle should be wrought to remove darkness. Miracles are the fruits of faith.”

*HC 5:355*

“Pray for your enemies in the Church and curse not your foes without: for vengeance is mine, saith the Lord, and I will repay.”

*HC 2:229-30*

“God is not a respecter of persons; we all have the same privilege. Come to God! Weary him until he blesses you. We are entitled to the same blessings: Jesus, revelations, just men, and angels.”

*JSC pg 138*

“If any inquire what kind of a being God is, I would say if you don't know God, you have not eternal life. Go back and find out what kind of being God is.”

*JSC pg 141*

“Finally, in these critical times, be careful; call on the Lord day and night; beware of pride; beware of false brethren…”

*HC 1:468-69*

“Supplicate at the throne of grace, that the Spirit of the Lord may always rest upon you.”

*JSL pg 131*

“Pray not with covetous hearts that ye may consume it upon your lusts, but pray earnestly for the best gifts.”

*JSL pg. 131*

"Virtue is one of the most prominant principles that enables us to have confidence in approaching our Father who is in heaven in order to ask wisdom at his hand. Therefore, if thou wilt cherish this principle in thine heart thou mayest ask with all confidence before him, and it shall be poured out upon thine head, and thou shalt not lack any thing that thy soul desires in truth*"*

*CN 23 June 1985, pg 10 punctuation modernized*

"Weary [the Lord] until he blesses you."

*JSP 16*

"Do you want a wicked man to pray for you? “Yes. If the fervent, effectual prayer of the righteous availeth much, a wicked man may avail a little when praying for a righteous man. . . . The prayer of the wicked man may do a righteous man good when it does the one who prays no good.”

*JSC pg 199*

“The better a man is, the more his prayer will avail…”

*HC, 5:208*

“If we would be sober and watch in fasting and prayer, God would turn away sickness from our midst.”

*HC 6:52*

“If the Saints are sick, or have sickness in their families, and the elders do not prevail, every family should get power by fasting and prayer and anointing with oil, and continue so to do. Their sick shall be healed. This also is the voice of the Spirit.”

*WJS pg 37 standardized*

“Concerning prayer- “Be plain and simple, and ask for what you want, just like you would go to a neighbor and say, I want to borrow your horse to go to the mill.”

*TKP pg 112*

**Pride-**

“There are those who profess to be Saints who are too apt to murmur, and find fault, when any advice is given, which comes in opposition to their feelings, even when they, themselves, ask for counsel; much more so when counsel is given unasked for, which does not agree with their notion of things; but brethren, we hope for better things from the most of you; we trust that you desire counsel, from time to time, and that you will cheerfully conform to it…”

*HC 4:45*

“…let every selfish feeling be not only buried, but annihilated…”

*HC 4:230-231*

“They {monuments built by nations and men} proclaim as with a voice of thunder, those imperishable truths—that man’s strength is weakness, his wisdom is folly, his glory is his shame.”

*HC 5:62*

“…beware of pride…pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall.”

*HC 3:295*

“There are a great many wise men and women too in our midst who are too wise to be taught; therefore they must die in their ignorance, and in the resurrection they will find out their mistake.”

*HC 5:424*

“...it is the doctrine of the devil to retard the human mind, and hinder our progress, by filling us with self-righteousness…”

*HC 5:24*

“We are full of selfishness; the devil flatters us that we are very righteous, when we are feeding on the faults of others.”

*HC 5:24*

“Flattery also is a deadly poison.”

*HC 6:164*

**Priesthood-**

“In ancient days, Councils were conducted with strict propriety, that no one was allowed to whisper, be weary, leave the room, or get uneasy in the least, until the voice of the Lord, by revelation, or the voice of the Council by the Spirit was obtained…”

*HC 2:25-26*

“All persons are entitled to their agency, for God has so ordained it… Since the God of heaven has left these things optional with every individual, we do not wish to deprive them of it. We only wish to act the part of a faithful watchman…”

*TS vol.1 no.1*

“Some have been ordained to the ministry, and have never acted in that capacity, or magnified their calling at all. Such may expect to lose their appointment, except they awake and magnify their office.”

*HC 1:468*

“If a Priest understands his duty, his calling, and ministry, and preaches by the Holy Ghost, his enjoyment is as great as if he were one of the [First] Presidency; and his services are necessary in the body, as are also those of Teachers and Deacons. Therefore, in viewing the Church as a whole, we may strictly denominate it one Priesthood.”

*HC 2:478*

“Let the Elders and Saints do away with lightmindedness, and be sober.” *Source: Joseph HC 6:52*

“Let the Elders either obtain the power of God to heal the sick or let them cease to minister the forms without the power."

*PPP pg 254-255*

“It is the duty of a husband to love, cherish, and nourish his wife, and cleave unto her and none else; he ought to honor her as himself, and … regard her feelings with tenderness, for she is his flesh, and his bone… designed to be an help unto him, both in temporal, and spiritual things; one into whose bosom he can pour all his complaints without reserve, who is willing (being designed) to take part of his burden.”

*EJ 1:61-62*

“…many already have been ordained, who ought not to hold official stations in the Church, because they dishonor themselves and the Church…”

*HC 2:394*

“Preach nothing but repentance and baptism for the remission of sins, for that was all John the Baptist preached."

*JI 27 pg 151-152*

Addressing the Twelve Apostles: "I have laid the foundation, and you may build upon it, you may rear the house;"

*Heber C. Kimball, JD 3: 21*

“Be virtuous and pure; be men of integrity and truth; keep the commandments of God; and then you will be able more perfectly to understand the difference between right and wrong--between the things of God and the things of men, and your path will be like that of the just, which shineth brighter and brighter unto the perfect day.”

*HC 5:31*

“Like those who held up the hands of Moses, so let us hold up the hands of those who are appointed to direct the affairs of the Kingdom, so that they may be strengthened…”

*HC 4:186*

“Remember, brethren, that He has called you unto holiness; and need we say, to be like Him in purity?”

*HC 2:13*

. “…everyone should aspire only to magnify his own office and calling.”

*TPJS pg 227*

“None but fools will trifle with the souls of men.”

*HC 6:164*

“Brethren from henceforth let truth and righteousness prevail and abound in you and in all things be temperate, abstain from every appearance of evil, drunkenness, and profane language, and from everything which is unrighteous or unholy, also from enmity, and hatred, and covetousness and from every unholy desire. Be honest with one another… *PWJS pg 382*

“…if there are any doors open for the Elders to preach: let them not keep silence: rail not against the sects, neither talk against their tenets. But preach Christ and him crucified, love to God, and love to man…”

*PWJS pg 347*

“You know, brethren, that a very large ship is benefited very much by a very small helm in the time of a storm, by being kept workways with the wind and the waves. Therefore, dearly beloved brethren, let us cheerfully do all things that lie in our power, and then may we stand still with the utmost assurance, to see the salvation of God, and for His arm to be revealed.”

*HC 3:289-305*

“Souls are precious in the sight of God… and the Elders were never called to drive any down to hell, but to persuade and invite all men everywhere to repent, that they might become heirs of salvation.”

*TPJS pg 77*

“…let every one labor to prepare himself for the vineyard, sparing a little time to comfort the mourners; to bind up the broken-hearted; to reclaim the backslider; to bring back the wanderer; to re-invite into the kingdom such as have been cut off…

*TPJSpg 76-77*

“…if one member becomes corrupt…you must immediately put it away, or it will either injure or destroy the whole body.”

*HC 5:140*

“It is the place of the man, to stand at the head of his family…not to rule over his wife as a tyrant…It is his duty to be a man of God…ready at all times to obtain from the scriptures, the revelations, and from on high, such instructions as necessary for the…salvation of his household.”

*EJST pg 410-411*

“Brethren, shall we not go on in so greata cause? Go forward and not backward. Courage, brethren; and on, on to the victory!

*D&C 128:22*

“For a man to be great, he must not dwell on small things, though he may enjoy them.”

*HC 5:298*

“Ah! Men should not attempt to steady the ark of God!”

*PWJS pg 317*

“The Priests, too, should not be idle: their duties are plain, and unless they do them diligently; they cannot expect to be approved.”

*HC 2:229*

“He that sows sparingly, shall also reap sparingly, so that if the brethren want a plentiful harvest, they will do well to be at the place of labor in good season in the morning, bringing all necessary tools.”

*HC 4:517*

“It may be that the Saints will have to beat their ploughs into swords, for it will not do for men to sit down patiently and see their children destroyed.”

*HC 6:365*

. “There is one principle which is eternal; it is the duty of all men to protect their lives and the lives of their household, whenever necessity requires, and no power has a right to forbid it…”

*HC 6:605*

“Unless they {the brethren of the Church} do the will of God, God will not help them; and if God does not help them, all is vain.”

*HC 2:48*

“Joseph Smith continued visiting myself and others (after Joseph’s death) up to a certain time, and then it stopped. The last time I saw him was in heaven. In the night vision I saw him at the door of the temple in heaven. Joseph said: "I will tell you, Brother Woodruff. Every dispensation that has had the Priesthood on the earth and has gone into the celestial kingdom, has had a certain amount of work to do to prepare to go to the earth with the Savior when He goes to reign on the earth. Each dispensation has had ample time to do this work. We have not. We are the last dispensation, and so much work has to be done, and we need to be in a hurry in order to accomplish it."

*TV pg 102*

What was the power of Melchizedek? 'Twas not the Priesthood of Aaron which administers in outward ordinances, and the offering of sacrifices. Those holding the fullness of the Melchizedek Priesthood are kings and priests of the Most High God, holding the keys of power and blessings.

*HC 5: 555*

In fact, that Priesthood is a perfect law of theocracy, and stands as (or for) God to give laws to the people administering endless lives to the sons and daughters of Adam."

*TPJS pg 322*

**Relief Society-**

“You will receive instructions through the order of the Priesthood which God has established, through the medium of those appointed to lead, guide and direct the affairs of the Church in this last dispensation; and I now turn the key in your behalf in the name of the Lord, and this [Relief] Society shall rejoice, and knowledge and intelligence shall flow down from this time henceforth; this is the beginning of better days to the poor and needy, who shall be made to rejoice and pour forth blessings on your heads.”

*HC 4:607*

“The Ladies' Relief Society is not only to relieve the poor, but to save souls.”

*HC 5:24-25*

Joseph taught that the Relief Society was organized for “…the relief of the poor, the destitute, the widow and the orphan, and for the exercise of all benevolent purposes.”

*HC 4:567*

“This is a charitable [Relief] Society, …If you live up to these principles, how great and glorious will be your reward in the celestial kingdom! If you live up to your privileges, the angels cannot be restrained from being your associates.”

*HC 4: 605*

“Said Jesus, "Ye shall do the work, which ye see me do." These are the grand key-words for the (Relief) society to act upon.”

*HC 5:20*

"If this [Relief] Society listens to the counsel of the Almighty, through the heads of the Church, they shall have power to command queens in their midst. . .”

*HC 4:605-7*

". . . Let this [Relief] Society teach women … to treat them [their husbands] with mildness and affection. When a man is borne down with trouble, when he is perplexed with care and difficulty, if he can meet a smile instead of an argument or a murmur—if he can meet with mildness, it will calm down his soul and soothe his feelings…”

*HC 4:605-7*

"When you go home, never give a cross or unkind word …, but let kindness, charity and love crown your works henceforward…

*HC 4:605-7*

"Let your labors be mostly confined to those around you, in the circle of your own acquaintance, as far as knowledge is concerned, it may extend to all the world; but your administering should be confined to the circle of your immediate acquaintance, and more especially to the members of the Relief Society."

*HC 4:605-7*

“This is a charitable Society [the Relief Society], and according to your natures; it is natural for females to have feelings of charity and benevolence. You are now placed in a situation in which you can act according to those sympathies which God has planted in your bosoms.”

*HC 4:605*

“… if they [the women of the Relief Society] are pure and innocent, [they] can come in the presence of God; for what is more pleasing to God than innocence; you must be innocent, or you cannot come up before God.”

*HC 4:605*

“You need not be teasing your husbands because of their deeds, but let the weight of your innocence, kindness and affection be felt, which is more mighty than a millstone hung about the neck; not war, not jangle, not contradiction, or dispute, but meekness, love, purity—these are the things that should magnify you in the eyes of all good men.”

*HC 4:605 Spelling altered*

To the Relief Society he said “…you must put down iniquity, and by your good examples, stimulate the Elders to good works…”

*HC 4: 605*

“He [Jesus] said, "Feed my sheep." If the sisters love…the Lord, let them feed the sheep, and not destroy them.”

*HC 5:24*

“It is the object of this [Relief] society to reform persons, not to take those that are corrupt and foster them in their wickedness; but if they repent, we are bound to take them, and by kindness sanctify and cleanse them from all unrighteousness by our influence in watching over them.”

*HC 5: 23 - 24*

Advice to the Relief Society- “…put a double watch over the tongue…the object is to make those not so good reform and return to the path of virtue…to the iniquitous show yourselves merciful...

*HC 5:19-20*

“Sisters of the {Relief} Society, shall there be strife among you? …You must repent, and get the love of God. Away with Self-righteousness.”

*HC 5:24*

“…it is the duty of the wife to be in subjection to her husband…not as a servant, neither as one who fears…but as one, who in meekness and the love of God…looks up to her husband for instruction, edification and comfort.”

*EJST pg 411*

**Repentance-**

“Repent of all your sins, and be baptized in water for the remission of them, in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, and receive the ordinance of the laying on of the hands of him who is ordained and sealed unto this power, that ye may receive the Holy Spirit of God; and this is according to the Holy Scriptures, and the Book of Mormon; and the only way that man can enter into the celestial kingdom.”

*HC 1:314-15*

“Repent ye, repent ye, and embrace the everlasting covenant…call upon the Lord while He is near, and seek Him while He may be found, is the exhortation of your unworthy servant, Joseph Smith, Jun.”

*HC 1*: 315 - 316

“. . . We ought to be willing to repent of and confess all of our own sins, and keep nothing back. . .”

*WJS pp 6-7; standardized*

“This we believe to be our duty—to teach to all mankind the doctrine of repentance.”

*HC 2:255-256*

“The best measure or principle to bring the poor to repentance is to administer to their wants.”

*HC 5:24-25*

“I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, "Repent ye of your sins and prepare the way for the coming of the Son of Man; for the kingdom of God has come unto you, and henceforth the ax is laid unto the root of the tree; and every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, God Almighty (and not Joe Smith) shall hew it down and cast it into the fire."

*HC 6:273-274*

“Hear it all ye ends of the earth; all ye priests, all ye sinners, and all men: Repent! repent! Obey the Gospel. Turn to God; for your religion won't save you,”

*CON vol. 4 No.7*

"And as a servant of God, I promise you, inasmuch as you will repent and be baptized for the remission of your sins, you shall receive the Holy Ghost, and speak with tongues, and the signs shall follow you, and by this you may test me as a Prophet sent of God."

*ME 36*

“…How long do you suppose a man may partake of the ordinance {the Sacrament} unworthily, and the Lord not withdraw His Spirit from him?...Therefore our hearts ought to be humble, and we repent of our sins, and put away evil from among us.”

*HC 2:204*

“Let us this very day begin anew, and now say, with all our hearts, we will forsake our sins and be righteous.”

*HC 6:363*

“…there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety-and-nine just persons that are so righteous, they will be damned anyhow, you cannot save them.”

*HC 5:261-262*

“Mankind will persist in self-justification until all their iniquity is exposed, and their character past being redeemed, and that which is treasured up in their hearts be exposed to the gaze of mankind.”

*HC 1:316,*

“…the prettiest thing is to have no faults at all. We should cultivate a meek, quiet and peaceable spirit.”

*HC 5:517*

“If you wish to go where God is, you must be like God…Search your hearts, to see if you are like God. I have searched mine, and feel to repent of all my sins.”

*TPJS pg 216*

“…when a man falls one step he must regain that step again, or fall another, he has still more to gain, or eventually all is lost.”

*PWJS pg 115-116*

“Daily transgression and daily repentance is not that which is pleasing in the sight of God.”

*TPJS pg 148*

“And so long as unrighteous acts are suffered in the Church, it cannot be sanctified, neither can Zion be redeemed.”

*HC 2:146*

“God…passes over no man’s sins, but visits them with correction, and if His children will not repent of their sins He will discard them.”

*HC 4:360*

“…iniquity must be purged out from the midst of the Saints; then the veil will be rent, and the blessings of heaven will flow down…”

*HC 4:605*

“…you must be innocent, or you cannot come up before God.”

*HC 4:605*

“Do not let your hearts faint when these things come upon us, for they must come…I know that something will soon take place to stir up this generation to see what they have been doing, and that their fathers have inherited lies, and they have been led captive by the devil…”

*HC 3:286*

**Reproof-**

“Ziona-Smith, Joseph, Jr.TPI am not in the habit of crying peace, when there is no peace; and, knowing the threatened judgments of God, I say, Wo unto them who are at ease in Zion; fearfulness will speedily lay hold of the hypocrite.”

*HC 1:316-17*

“Be honest one with another, for it seems that some have come short of these things, and some have been uncharitable, and have manifested greediness.” JusticeRighteousnessa-Smith, Joseph, Jr.TP

*HC 3:233*

“And if there are any among you who aspire after their own aggrandizement [Honor & Exaltation], and seek their own opulence [Riches], while their brethren are groaning in poverty, and are under sore trials and temptations, they cannot be benefited by the intercession of the Holy Spirit…”

*HC 3:299*

“… because we will not receive chastisement at the hand of the Prophet and Apostles, the Lord chastiseth us with sickness and death.”

*HC 4:478-479*

“Children, you know, are fond of tools, while they are not yet able to use them.”

*HC 3:301-302*

“…hold your tongues about things of no moment—a little tale will set the world on fire.”

*HC 5:20*

“Blessings offered, but rejected, are no longer blessings but become like the talent hid in the earth.”

*DPJS70 - 71*

“…be careful in speaking on those subjects which are not clearly pointed out in the word of God, which lead to speculation and strife.”

*HC 4:13*

“If the Church would cease from these bickerings and murmurings, and be of one mind, the Lord would visit them with health and every needed good.”

*WJS 37; standardized*

“… many [new converts], were dissatisfied with the conduct of some of the Saints, because everything was not done perfectly right, and they get angry, and thus the devil gets advantage over them to destroy them.”

*HC 5:181*

“I discovered in this (Gospel) debate, much warmth displayed, too much zeal for mastery, … enthusiasm that characterizes a lawyer at the bar, … determined to defend his cause, right or wrong … they should handle sacred things very sacredly, and with due deference to the opinions of others, and with an eye single to the glory of God.”

*HC 2:317-318*

“Oh, all ye rich men of the Latter-day Saints from abroad, I would invite you to bring up some of your money—your gold, your silver, and your precious things, and give to the Temple. We want iron, steel, spades, and quarrying and mechanical tools.”

*HC 6:58-59*

“If I reprove a man, and he hates me, he is a fool; for I love all men, especially these my brethren and sisters.”

*HC 6:317*

“When we rebuke, do it in all meekness.”

*HC 1:341*

“…chasten and reprove, and keep it all in silence, not even mention them again; then you will be established in power, virtue, and Holiness…”

*HC 5:20*

“There should be no license for sin, but mercy should go hand in hand with reproof.”

*HC 5:24*

“I take the liberty to admonish you, because of my birthright; and I grant you the privilege, because it is my duty to be humble…”

*HC 2:343*

“A frank and open rebuke provoketh a good man to emulation; and in the hour of trouble he will be your best friend; but on the other hand, it will draw out all the corruptions of corrupt hearts…When a corrupt man is chastised he gets angry and will not endure it.”

*HC 6:164*

**Revelation-**

“And we shall at last have to come to this conclusion, whatever we may think of revelation, that without it we can neither know nor understand anything of God…”

*HC 4:574*

“Who knows the mind of God? Does He not reveal things different than what we expect?

*ERS pg. 200*

“If I was to show the Latter-day Saints all the revelations that the Lord has shown unto me, there is scarce a man that would stay with me, they could not bear it”

*JSP pg 173 footnote*

“…let no revelation go to the people until it has been tested…”

TS *vol. 5 n*o. 17

“…one truth revealed from heaven is worth all the sectarian notions in existence.”

*HC 6:251-252*

“…We never can comprehend the things of God and of heaven, but by revelation. We may spiritualize and express opinions to all eternity; but that is no authority.”

*HC 5:343-344*

"A person may profit by noticing the first intimation of the spirit of revelation; for instance, when you feel pure intelligence flowing into you, it may give you sudden strokes of ideas, so that by noticing it, you may find it fulfilled the same day or soon; (i.e.) those things that were presented unto your minds by the Spirit of God, will come to pass; and thus by learning the Spirit of God and understanding it, you may grow into the principle of revelation…”

*HC 3:381*

“The best way to obtain truth and wisdom is not to ask it from books, but to go to God in prayer, and obtain divine teaching.”

*HC 4:425*

“Salvation cannot come without revelation; it is in vain for anyone to minister without it.”

*HC 3:389, 2004*

*“*We never inquire at the hand of God for special revelation only in case of their being no previous revelation to suit the case…It is a great thing to inquire at the hands of God, or to come into His presence; and we are fearful to approach Him on subjects that are of little or no consequence…”

*TPJS pg 22*

“A fanciful and flowery and heated imagination beware of; because the things of God are of deep import; and time, and experience, and careful and ponderous and solemn thoughts can only find them out.”

*HC 6:164*

“Thy mind…must stretch as high as the utmost heavens, and search into and contemplate the darkest abyss, and the broad expanse of eternity—thou must commune with God.”

*HC 6:164*

We believe we have the right to revelations, visions, and dreams from God, our heavenly Father; and light and intelligence, through the gift of the Holy Ghost, in the name of Jesus Christ, … if it so be that we keep his commandments, so as to render ourselves worthy…”

*PWJS pg 421*

“…we ask, does it remain for a people who never had faith enough to call down one scrap of revelation,… does it remain for them to say how much God has spoken, and how much he has not spoken?”

*TPJS, pg 61*

“Some people say I am a fallen Prophet, because I do not bring forth more of the word of the Lord. Why do I not do it? Are we able to receive it? No!...”

*HC 4:478*

“When you see a vision, pray for the interpretation; if you do not get this, shut it up; there must be certainty in this matter. An open vision will manifest that which is more important.”

*TPJS pg 161*

“…most generally when angels have come, or God has revealed Himself, it has been to individuals in private, in their chamber, in the wilderness or fields, and that generally without noise or tumult. The angel delivered Peter out of prison in the dead of night, came to Paul unobserved by the rest…when Elisha saw the chariots…it was unknown to others.”

*HC 5:30-31*

“Will the mere admission, that this is the will of heaven ever benefit us if we do not comply with all its teachings? …if we have direct revelations given us from heaven, surely those revelations were never given to be trifled with…”

*HC 2:11*

“What is the object of our coming into existence, then dying and falling away, to be here no more? It is but reasonable to suppose that God would reveal something in reference to the matter, it is a subject we ought to study more than any other…If we have any claim upon our Heavenly Father for anything, it is for the knowledge on this important subject.

*HC 6:50*

“Reading the experiences of others, or the revelation given to them, can never give us a comprehensive view of our condition and true relation to God. Knowledge of these things can only be obtained by experience through the ordinances of God set forth for that purpose.”

*HC 6:50*

“Could you gaze into heaven five minutes, you would know more than you would by reading all that was ever written on the subject.”

*HC 6:50*

“…The reason we do not have the secrets of the Lord revealed unto us, is because we do not keep them, but reveal them...I can keep a secret till doomsday.”

*HC 2:478-479*

“Let us be faithful and silent, brethren, and if God gives you a manifestation, keep it to yourselves...”

*HC 2:309*

“…when any person receives a vision of heaven, he sees things that he never thought of before.”

*WJS pg 13-14, standardized*

**Reward-**

“Patience is heavenly, obedience is noble, forgiveness is merciful, and exaltation is godly; and he that holds out faithful to the end shall in no wise lose his reward.”

*HC 6: 427*

“The pearl of great price is the inheritance prepared for the Saints.”

*JSC pg 98*

“… we would say to all the Saints who have made a covenant with the Lord by sacrifice, that, inasmuch as you are faithful, you shall not lose your reward.”

*HC 3:394*

“. . . there is to be a day when all will be judged of their works, and rewarded according to the same; that those who have kept the faith will be crowned with a crown of righteousness; be clothed in white raiment; be admitted to the marriage feast; be free from every affliction, and reign with Christ on the earth, where… they will partake of the fruit of the vine new in the glorious kingdom with Him…”

*DPJS pg 82 - 83*

“Keep the commandments of God—all that he has given, does give, or will give, and an halo of glory will shine around your path; the poor will rise up and call you blessed; you will be honored and respected by all good men; and your path will be that of the just, which shineth brighter and brighter until the perfect day.”

*TS vol. 3 no. 24*

“…if we die, die like men of God and secure a glorious resurrection.”

*WJS 384; standardized*

"I have so many blessings, and there is nothing but what you can enjoy in your time and place the same as I do, and so can every man."

*Amasa M. Lyman, JD 10:89-90*

“To become a joint heir of the heirship of the Son, one must put away all his false traditions.”

*HC 5:554*

“But, says one, I believe in one universal heaven and hell…” What! where all are huddled together—the honorable, virtuous, and murderers, and whoremongers, when it is written that they shall be judged according to the deeds done in the body? But, St. Paul informs us of three glories and three heavens.”

*HC 5:425-426*

“…we know that we have an house not made with hands eternal in the heavens, whose builder and maker is God; a consolation which our oppressors cannot feel, when fortune, or fate, shall lay its iron hand on them as it has on us.”

*HC 3:289-305,Spelling and Punctuation standardized*

“Happiness is the object and design of our existence; and will be the end thereof, if we pursue the path that leads to it…”

*TPJS pg 255*

“All your losses will be made up to you in the resurrection, provided you continue faithful. By the vision of the Almighty I have seen it.”

*HC 5:362*

“Stand fast, ye Saints of God, hold on a little longer, and the storm of life will be past, and you will be rewarded by that God whose servants you are…Your names will be handed down to posterity as Saints of God…”

*HC 4:337*

**Righteousness-**

“Righteousness must be the aim of the Saints in all things… Do good and work righteousness with an eye single to the glory of God.”

*HC 2:229*

“Dan 12 3It is for us to be righteous, that we may be wise and understand.”

*JSC pg 62*

**Sacrifice-**

“It is in vain for persons to fancy to themselves that they are heirs with those…who have offered their all in sacrifice…unless they in like manner offer unto him {God} the same sacrifice…”

*LF 6:8*

“…give up all to God; forsake all for Christ’s sake.”

*PWJS pg 283 standardized*

**Scriptures-**

“I have seldom spoken from the [the book of] revelations, and I do it now to do away [with] divisions and not that the knowledge is so much needed.”

*JSC pg 216*

“Revelation is one of the plainest books God ever caused to be written.”

*JSC pg 216*

“I hope you will search the Scriptures to see whether these things are not also consistent with those things which the ancient Prophets and Apostles have written.”

*HC 1:442*

“…study the Bible, and as many of our books as you can get; pray to the Father in the name of Jesus Christ, have faith in the promises made to the fathers, and your mind will be guided to the truth.”

*HC 6:459*

“We teach nothing but what the Bible teaches. We believe nothing, but what is to be found in this book.”

*DPJS pg 11-12*

“Search the scriptures… and ask your Heavenly Father, in the name of His Son Jesus Christ, to manifest the truth unto you, and if you do it with an eye single to His glory nothing doubting, He will answer you by the power of His Holy Spirit. You will then know for yourselves and not for another… again we say: Search the Scriptures…”

*E&MS August, 1832*

“The world and earth are not synonymous terms. The world is the human family.”

*DPJS pg 265*

“…the Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants… and new translation of the Scriptures…those who have read them, and who have drunk of the stream of knowledge…know how to appreciate them; and although fools may have them in derision, yet they are calculated to make men wise unto salvation…”

*HC 4:187*

“Is not the canon of scripture full? If it is, there is a great defect in the book {the Bible}, or else it would have said so.”

*HC 3:30*

"Is there anything in the Bible which licenses you to believe in revelation now-a-days? Is there anything that does not authorize us to believe so?”

*HC 3:30*

“Search the scriptures… and ask your Heavenly Father…you will then know for yourselves and not for another. You will not then be dependent on man for the knowledge of God; nor will there be any room for speculation. No, for when men receive their instruction from Him that made them, they know how He will save them.”

*TPJS pg 11-12*

“You may hug up to yourselves the Bible, but except through faith in it you can get revelation for yourself, the Bible will profit you but little…”

*JI 27:173*

“There is no salvation between the two lids of the Bible without a legal administrator.”

*TPJS, pg 318-319*

“Take away the Book of Mormon and the revelations, and where is our religion? We have none…”

*HC 2:52*

**Service-**

“When you joined this church you enlisted to serve God. When you did that, you left the neutral ground, and you can never get back on it.”

*EJST pg 43*

“…if we will but cleanse ourselves and covenant before God, to serve Him, it is our privilege to have an assurance that God will protect us at all times.”

*EJST pg 206*

**Temple-**

“…in it {the house of God} we must attend to the ordinance of washing of feet. It was never intended for any but official members. It is calculated to unite our hearts, that we may be one in feeling and sentiment, and that our faith may be strong, so that Satan cannot overthrow us, nor have any power over us.”

*HC 2:308-309*

"Hurry up the work, brethren, let us finish the temple; the Lord has a great endowment in store for you, and I am anxious that the brethren should have their endowments and receive the fullness of the Priesthood…then, the Kingdom will be established, and I do not care what shall become of me."

*George Q. Cannon, JD13:49*

**Testimony-**

“Whenever salvation has been administered, it has been by testimony.”

*HC 3:389-390*

“If you will obey the gospel with honest hearts, I promise you in the name of the Lord that the gifts as promised by our Savior will follow you, and by this you may prove me to be a true servant of God.”

*TKP pg 85*

“ I had actually seen a light, and in the midst of that light I saw two Personages, and they did in reality speak to me; and though I was hated and persecuted for saying that I had seen a vision, yet it was true;”

*Joseph Smith-History:25*

“I was led to say in my heart: Why persecute me for telling the truth? I have actually seen a vision; and who am I that I can withstand God… I had seen a vision; I knew it, and I knew that God knew it, and I could not deny it, neither dared I do it…”

*Joseph Smith-History:25*

“I… found the testimony of James to be true—that a man who lacked wisdom might ask of God, and obtain, and not be upbraided.”

*Joseph Smith-History:26*

**Tongues-**

“…the gift of tongues… was particularly instituted for the preaching of the Gospel...”

*HC 2:162*

“Be not so curious about tongues, do no speak in tongues unless there be an interpreter present; the ultimate design of tongues is to speak to foreigners…”“…I lay this down for a rule, that if anything is taught by the gift of tongues, it is not to be received for doctrine.”

*TPJS, pg 247 & 229*

“…do not indulge too much in the exercise of the gift of tongues, or the devil will take advantage of the innocent and unwary.”

*HC 4:607*

“The gift of tongues is the smallest gift perhaps of the whole, and yet it is one that is most sought after…”

*HC 5:30-32*

“The gifts of God are all useful in their place, but when they are applied to that which God does not intend, they prove an injury, a snare and a curse instead of a blessing.”

*HC 5:30-32*

“The devil can speak in tongues; the adversary will come with his work; he can tempt all classes”

*HC 3:392*

“Satan will no doubt trouble you about the gift of tongues, unless you are careful; you cannot watch him too closely, nor pray too much. May the Lord give you wisdom in all things.”

*HC 1:369*

**Trials-**

“…the Saints ought to lay hold of every door that shall seem to be opened unto them, to obtain foothold on the earth, and be making all the preparation that is within their power for the terrible storms that are now gathering in the heavens, "a day of clouds, with darkness and gloominess, and of thick darkness,"

*HC 3:298-299*

“We wish to stimulate all the brethren to faithfulness; you have been tried, you are now being tried; and those trials, if you are not watchful, will corrode the mind, and produce unpleasant feelings; but recollect that now is the time of trial; soon the victory will be ours; now may be a day of lamentation—then will be a day of rejoicing; now may be a day of sorrow—but by and by we shall see the Lord; our sorrow will be turned into joy, and our joy no man taketh from us.”

*HC 3:394-395*

“Trials will only give us the knowledge necessary to understand the minds of the ancients. For my part, I think I never could have felt as I now do, if I had not suffered the wrongs that I have suffered. All things shall work together for good to them that love God.”

*HC 3:286*

“We glory in our tribulation, because we know that God is with us, that He is our friend, and that He will save our souls.”

*HC 3:227*

“Be not the aggressor: bear until they strike you on the one cheek; then offer the other, and they will be sure to strike that; then defend yourselves, and God will bear you off.”

*HC 5:468*

"If a man should have to fight in self-defense and kill his enemy he should say in his heart, I wish it might have been otherwise but you sought to take my life and would not let me alone and I was obliged to take yours."

*LHA pg 136*

“Those who cannot endure persecution, and stand in the day of affliction, cannot stand in the day when the Son of God shall burst the veil, and appear in all the glory of His Father, with all the holy angels.”

*HC 1:468*

“…God will feel after you, and He will take hold of you and wrench your very heart strings, and if you cannot stand it you will not be fit for an inheritance in the Celestial Kingdom of God.”

*John Taylor, JD 24:197*

“A good man will endure all things to honor Christ, and even dispose of the whole world, and all in it, to save his soul.”

*HC 6:427*

“None else can deliver and he {Jehovah} will not deliver unless we do prove ourselves faithful to him in the severest trouble, for he that will have his robes washed in the blood of the Lamb must come up through great tribulation, even the greatest of all affliction.”

*PWJS pg 285*

“We know not what we shall be called to pass through before Zion is delivered and established; therefore, we have a great need to live near to God, and always be in strict obedience to all His commandments, that we may have a conscience void of offense toward God and man.”

*HC 1:450*

**Truth-**

“Truth, remember, is hard and severe against all iniquity and wickedness.”

*HC 1:326*

“Men are in the habit, when the truth is exhibited by the servants of God, of saying, All is mystery; they have spoken in parables, and, therefore, are not to be understood. It is true they have eyes to see, and see not…”Trutha-Smith, Joseph, Jr.TP

*HC 2:266*

“We should gather all the good and true principles in the world and treasure them up, or we shall not come out true "Mormons."

*HC 5:517*

“All we have said about them (our enemies) is truth, but it is not always wise to relate all the truth. Even Jesus, the Son of God had to refrain from doing so, and had to restrain His feelings many times for the safety of Himself and His followers, and had to conceal … many things pertaining to His Father's kingdom.”

*HC 6:608-609*

"…it is in vain to try to hide a bad spirit from the eyes of them who are spiritual, for it will show itself in speaking and in writing, as well as in all our other conduct.”

*JD 26:359*

“It is also needless to make great pretensions when the heart is not right: the Lord will expose it to the view of faithful Saints."

*JD 26:359.*

“I assure the Saints that truth… can and may be known through the revelations of God in the way of His ordinances, and in answer to prayer.”

*HC 6:51*

“…be careful what you do, or you may by and by find out that you have been deceived.”

*CON vol. 4 no. 7.*

“One of the grand fundamental principles of “Mormonism” is to receive truth, let it come from whence it may.”

*HC 5:499*

“Do not seek to save your lives, for he that is afraid to die for the truth, will lose eternal life.”

*EJST pg 83*

“Spring water tastes best right from the fountain.”

*WJS pg 122, standardized*

. “…there must be a decision of character…”

*HC 4:570*

“… truth will cut its own way.”

*HC 5:499*

“If you don’t believe me, it will not make the truth without effect.”

*HC 4:337*

“…when men open their lips against these truths they do not injure me, but injure themselves.”

*HC 6:477*

“…if you do right, there is no danger of your going to fast…run in the path of virtue; resist evil, and there is no danger.”

*HC 4:605* “There is a straight way to do all things and it is invariably the safest and the best.”

*PWJS pg 568*

“Virtue and innocence need no artificial covering.”

*HC 6:218*

“Knowledge does away with darkness, suspense and doubt; for these cannot exist where knowledge is…” “In knowledge there is power.”

*HC 5:340*

“The greatest temporal and spiritual blessings which always come from faithfulness and concerted effort, never attended individual exertion or enterprise. The history of all past ages abundantly attests this fact.”

*HC 4:272*

"A long pull, a strong pull, and a pull all together."

*JD 11: 373*

**The Doctrine of Joseph**

**Adversity-**

“This one thing is sure, that they who will live godly in Christ Jesus, shall suffer persecution; and before their robes are made white…it is to be expected…they will pass through great tribulation.”

*HC 1:468*

“The nearer a person approaches the Lord, a greater power will be manifested by the adversary to prevent the accomplishment of His purposes.”

*LCHK pg 131-132*

**Baptism-**

"Baptism is a covenant with God that we will do his will."

*DPJS pg 273*

“…baptism is a sign ordained of God, for the believer in Christ to take upon himself in order to enter into the kingdom of God… It is a sign and a commandment which God has set for man to enter into His kingdom. Those who seek to enter in any other way will seek in vain; for God will not receive them…”

*EJST pg 63*

“Upon looking over the sacred pages of the Bible…we find no subject so nearly connected with salvation, as that of baptism… let us understand that the word baptize is derived from the Greek verb "baptiso," and means to immerse…”

*TPJS pg 262*

“In the former ages of the world, before the Saviour came in the flesh, "the saints" were baptised in the name of Jesus Christ to come, because there never was any other name whereby men could be saved; and after he came in the flesh and was crucified, then the saints were baptised in the name of Jesus Christ…”

*TS 3:905*

“…it is required of all men, to have faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; to repent …to be baptized (by one in authority) ... and to have hands laid on them for the gift of the Holy Ghost, to constitute them a member in the church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints.”

*TS 3:372*

“Baptism is for remission of sins. Children have no sins. Jesus blessed them and said, "Do what you have seen me do." Children are all made alive in Christ, and those of riper years through faith and repentance.”

*HC 5:499*

“…it requires two parties to make a covenant, and those two parties must be agreed, or no covenant can be made.”

*TPJS 14*

“The baptism of water, without the baptism of fire and the Holy Ghost attending it, is of no use; they are necessarily and inseparably connected. An individual must be born of water and the spirit in order to get into the kingdom of God.”

*TV pg 30*

“The question is frequently asked "Can we not be saved without going through with all these ordinances, &c.?" I would answer, No, not the fullness of salvation.”

*HC 2:381*

“Baptism by water is but half a baptism, and is good for nothing without the other half-that is, the baptism of the Holy Ghost.”

*HC 5:499*

“Do the Mormons baptize in the name of Joe Smith?” “No, but if they did, it would be as valid as the baptism administered by the sectarian priests.”

*EJST pg 62*

"Baptism is a sign to God, to angels and to heaven that we do the will of God, and there is no other way beneath the heavens whereby God hath ordained for man to come to him to be saved, and enter into the kingdom of God, except faith in Jesus Christ, repentance, and baptism for the remission of sins, and any other course is in vain; then you have the promise of the gift of the Holy Ghost."

*HC 4:553-557*

“Baptism is a holy ordinance preparatory to the reception of the Holy Ghost; it is the channel and key by which the Holy Ghost will be administered.”

*EJST pg 62*

“There is but one baptism; it takes the baptism of water, of the Holy Ghost, and of fire to constitute one full baptism.”

*TKP pg 51*

“Surely, then, if it became John and Jesus Christ, the Saviour, to fulfil all righteousness to be baptised—so surely, then, it will become every other person that seeks the kingdom of heaven to go and do likewise; for he is the door, and if any person climbs up any other way, the same is a thief and a robber!

*TS 3:905*

**Calling & Election-**

“There are three grand keys to unlock the whole subject: First, what is the knowledge of God? Second, what is it to make our calling and election sure? Third and last is how to make our calling and election sure. It is to obtain a promise from God for myself that I shall have eternal life. That is the more sure word of prophecy.”

*JSC pg 206*

“No one can truly say he knows God until he has handled something, and this can only be in the holiest of holies.”

*HC 4:608*

“Now what is the other Comforter? It is no more or less that the Lord Jesus Christ Himself…when any man obtains this last Comforter, he will have the personage of Jesus Christ to attend him, or appear unto him...He will manifest the Father unto him…and the visions of the heavens will be opened…and the Lord will teach him face to face…”

*HC 3:380-381*

“…the spirit of Elias is a forerunner, and the power of Elijah is sufficient to make our calling and election sure…”

*HC 6:251-252*

“When the Lord has thoroughly proved him, and finds that the man is determined to serve Him at all hazards, then the man will find his calling and election made sure, then it will be his privilege to receive the other comforter…”

*EJST pg 97*

“The more sure word of prophecy means a man’s knowing that he is sealed up into eternal life by revelation and the spirit of prophecy, through the power of the holy priesthood.”

*EJST pg 98*

**Constitution-**

“Even this Nation will be on the very verge of crumbling to pieces and tumbling to the ground and when the constitution is upon the brink of ruin this people will be the Staff upon which the Nation shall lean and they shall bear ~~away~~ the constitution away from the very verge of destruction.”

*DPJS pg 304*

“The time will come when the destiny of the nation will hang upon a single thread. At that critical juncture, this people will step forth and save it from the threatened destruction.”

*DBY pg 468-469*

Words recalled by James Burgess, “…the Constitution and government would hang by a brittle thread and would be ready to fall into other hands, but this people, the Latter-day Saints, will step forth and save it…”

*PWJS pg 279 standardized*

Words recalled by Brigham Young, “The time will come when the destiny of the nation will hang upon a single thread. At that critical juncture, this people will step forth and save it from the threatened destruction.”

*JD 7:15*

Words recalled by Eliza R. Snow, “The time would come when this nation would so far depart from its original purity, its glory, and its love for freedom and its protection of civil and religious rights, that the constitution of our country would hang as it were by a thread…also, that this people, the sons of Zion, would rise up and save the Constitution and bear it off triumphant.”

*EJST pg 146*

Words recalled by Orson Hyde, …he (Joseph) said something like this, “…the time would come when the Constitution and the country would be in danger of an overthrow…if the Constitution be saved at all, it will be by the Elders of this church.”

*EJST pg 146*

“This people will be the staff upon which the nation shall lean and they shall bear the Constitution away from the very verge of destruction.—Then shall the Lord say: Go tell my servants who are the strength of mine house, my young men and middle aged, etc., Come to the land of my vineyard and fight the battle of the Lord. Then the Kings and Queens shall come, yea the foreign saints shall come to fight for the land of my vineyard, for in this thing shall be their safety and they will have no power to choose but will come as a man fleeth from a sudden destruction. I know these things by the visions of the Almighty.”

*WJS pg 416*

“When the Constitution shall be tottering we shall be the people to save it from the hand of the foe.”

*BYUS 1991, 5*

“The Constitution is not a law, but it empowers the people to make laws. . . This is the doctrine of the Constitution, so help me God. The Constitution is not law to us, but it makes provision for us whereby we can make laws. Where it provides that no one shall be hindered from worshipping God according to his own conscience, is a law. No legislature can enact a law to prohibit it. The Constitution provides to regulate bodies of men and not individuals.”

*HC 5:289-90*

“Your constitution guarantees to every citizen, even the humblest, the enjoyment of life, liberty, and property. It promises to all, religious freedom, the right to all to worship God beneath their own vine and fig tree, according to the dictates of their conscience. It guarantees to all the citizens of the several states the right to become citizens of any one of the states, and to enjoy all the rights and immunities of the citizens of the state of his adoption.”

*HC 4:37*

“The constitution expects every man to do his duty; and when he fails the law urges him; or should he do too much; the same master rebukes him.”

*HC 6:220*

“I will adopt in part the language of Mr. Madison's inaugural address: ". . . to hold the union of the States as the basis of their peace and happiness; to support the Constitution, which is the cement of the Union, as well in its limitations as in its authorities."

*HC 6:201*

The Constitution, when it says, "We, the people of the United States, in order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, ensure domestic tranquility, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare, and secure the blessings of liberty to ourselves and our posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America," meant just what it said without reference to color or condition, *ad infinitum.*

*HC 6:198*

“…the kingdom of God…would become organized upon the earth through “all nations learning war no more,” and all adopting the God-given Constitution of the United States as a paladium\* of liberty and equal rights.” \* Palladium- something that affords defense, protection and safety.

*IPW pg 43*

“We believe in being subject to kings, presidents, rulers, and magistrates, in obeying, honoring, and sustaining the law.”

*Articles of Faith 12*

**Damnation-**

“If our souls and our bodies are not looking forth for the coming of the Son of Man; and after we are dead, if we are not looking forth, we shall be among those who are calling for the rocks to fall upon them.”

*DPJS pg 233*

“When God offers a blessing or knowledge to a man, and he refuses to receive it, he will be damned."

*HC 5:554-555*

“What is the damnation of hell? To go with that society who have not obeyed His commands.”

*HC 4:555*

“…how careful men ought to be what they do in the last days, lest they are cut short of their expectations, and they that think they stand should fall, because they keep not the Lord's commandments;”

*HC 1:299*

“Now, in this world, mankind are naturally selfish, ambitious and striving to excel one above another; yet some are willing to build up others as well as themselves. So in the other world there are a variety of spirits. Some seek to excel. And this was the case with Lucifer when he fell.”

*HC 5:388*

“Some seek to excel. And this was the case with Lucifer when he fell. He sought for things which were unlawful. Hence he was sent down, and it is said he drew many away with him; and the greatness of his punishment is that he shall not have a tabernacle. This is his punishment.”

*HC 5:388*

“… the devil…[is] seeking whom he may destroy…any person that he can find that will yield to him, he will bind him, and take possession of the body and reign there, glorying in it mightily, not caring that he had got merely a stolen body; and by-and-by some one having authority will come along and cast him out…The devil steals a tabernacle because he has not one of his own: but if he steals one, he is always liable to be turned out of doors.”

*HC 5:388*

“For God will not always be mocked, and not pour out his wrath upon those that blaspheme his holy name, for the sword, famines, and destruction will soon overtake them in their wild career…”

*JSL pg 129 Church Archives*

**Devil-**

“The Lord never authorized them {various men} to say that the devil and his angels, or the sons of perdition, should ever be restored, for their state of destiny was not revealed...nor shall be…save to those who are made partakers thereof…We therefore command that this doctrine be taught no more in Zion.”

*TPJS pg 24*

“At the first organization in heaven we were all present… We came to this

earth that we might have a body and present it pure before God in the celestial kingdom…The devil has no body, and herein is his great punishment…he would prefer a swine’s body to having none. All beings who have bodies have power over those who have not. The devil has no power over us only as we permit him.”

*TPJS pg 181*

“The punishment of the devil was that he should not have a habitation like men. The devil's retaliation is, he comes into this world, binds up men's bodies, and occupies them himself. When the authorities come along, they eject him from a stolen habitation.”

*HC 5:403*

“The moment we revolt at anything which comes from God, the devil takes power.”

*TPJS 181*

“Words recalled by John M. Bernhisel: “In every previous dispensation, Lucifer has prevailed and the driven the priesthood from the earth. But in this last dispensation the reign of the Son of God and His priesthood was firmly established, nevermore to depart…”

*TKP pg, 177*

**Exalted-**

“All you who will not find fault with the words of life and salvation that God reveals through me for the salvation of the human family, I will stand like an officer of the gate, and I will see you safe through into the celestial kingdom.

*CD 5*

“What was the design of the Almighty in making man? It was to exalt him to be as God. The scripture says ye are Gods, and it cannot be broken—heirs of God and joint heirs . . . with Jesus Christ, equal [heir] with him, possessing all power, etc.”

*WJS pg 247; standardized*

“They who obtain a glorious resurrection from the dead, are exalted far above principalities, powers, thrones, dominions and angels, and are expressly declared to be heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ, all having eternal power.”

*HC 6:477-478*

“…every man that receives the gospel receives that [same] inheritance that the apostles did.”

*JSC pg 134*

“The place where God resides is a great urim and thummim. This earth, in its sanctified and immortal state, will be a urim and thummim for all things below it in the scale of creation, but not above it.” (See also D& C 130:8-9)

*JSM pg 220*

“This earth, in its sanctified and immortal state, will be made like unto crystal and will be a Urim and Thummim to the inhabitants who dwell thereon, whereby all things pertaining to an inferior kingdom, or all kingdoms of a lower order, will be manifest to those who dwell on it; and this earth will be Christ's.”

*D&C 130:9*

“Then the white stone mentioned in Revelation 2:17, will become a Urim and Thummim to each individual who receives one, whereby things pertaining to a higher order of kingdoms will be made known; And a white stone is given to each of those who come into the celestial kingdom, whereon is a new name written, which no man knoweth save he that receiveth it.”

*D&C 130:10*

“…joint heirs with Jesus Christ. What is it? To inherit the same power, the same glory and the same exaltation, until you arrive at the station of a god, and ascend the throne of eternal power, the same as those who have gone before.”

*HC 6:306*

“What did Jesus do? Why, I do the things I saw my Father do when worlds came rolling into existence. My Father worked out His kingdom with fear and trembling, and I must do the same; and when I get my kingdom, I shall present it to My Father, so that He may obtain kingdom upon kingdom, and it will exalt Him in glory.”

*HC 6:306*

“Here then, is eternal life-to know the only wise and true God; and you have got to learn how to be gods yourselves, and kings and priests to God…going from one small degree to another, and from a small capacity to a great one; from grace to grace, from exaltation to exaltation, until you attain to the resurrection of the dead, and are able to dwell in everlasting burnings, and to sit in glory…”

*HC 6:305-308*

“What was the design of the Almighty in making man? It was to exalt him to be as God. The scripture says ye are Gods, and it cannot be broken—heirs of God and joint heirs…with Jesus Christ…”

*WJS pg 247, standardized*

“Self-aggrandizement …is a correct principle [in that]… If you will elevate others first…, the very work itself will exalt you.”

*TKP pg 69,*

“…I remarked…that when the earth was sanctified and became like a sea of glass, it would be one great urim and thummim, and the Saints could look in it and see as they are seen.”

*HC 5:279*

“In the celestial glory there are three heavens or degrees;”

*D&C 131:1*

“… in order to obtain the highest (degree of Celestial glory), a man must enter into this order of the priesthood [meaning the new and everlasting covenant of marriage]; And if he does not, he cannot obtain it. He may enter into the other (degrees), but that is the end of his kingdom; he cannot have an increase.”

*D&C 131:2*

**Faith-**

“Faith comes by hearing the word of God, through the testimony of the servants of God; that testimony is always attended by the Spirit of prophecy and revelation.”

*HC 3:379*

“…when a man works by faith he works by mental exertion instead of physical force. It is by words, instead of by exerting his physical powers, with which every being works when he works by faith.”

*LF 7*

“…salvation is the effect of faith… all things which pertain to life and godliness are the effects of faith.”

*LF 7*

“…apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, teachers, gifts, wisdom, knowledge, miracles … &c. All these appear when faith appears on the earth, and disappear when it disappears from the earth; for these are the effects of faith, and always have and always will attend to it.”

*LF 7*

“…it is faith, and faith only, which is the moving cause of all action in them; that without it both mind and body would be in a state of inactivity, and all their exertions would cease, both physical and mental."

*LF 1*

“Faith comes not by signs, but by hearing the word of God.”

*HC 3:379*

“Because faith is wanting, the fruits are.”

*TPJS pg 270*

“For without the idea of the existence of the attributes which belong to God, the minds of men could not have power to exercise faith in him so as to lay hold upon eternal life.”

*LF 4*

Let us here observe, that three things are necessary in order that any rational and intelligent being may exercise faith in God unto life and salvation. First, the idea that he actually exists. Secondly, a correct idea of his character, perfections, and attributes. Thirdly, an actual knowledge that the course of life which he is pursuing is according to His will.”

*LF 4*

"An actual knowledge to any person, that the course of life which he pursues is according to the will of God, is essentially necessary to enable him to have that confidence in God without which no person can obtain eternal life."

*LF 6*

“Unless (God) was merciful and gracious, slow to anger, long-suffering, and full of goodness…unless they believed that these excellencies existed in the divine character, the faith necessary to salvation could not exist…equally as necessary (to have Faith is), the idea that He is a God who changes not…that he is a God of truth and cannot lie…that (God) is no respecter of persons… and lastly is the idea that He is love.”

*LF 3*

“Faith…Without it there is no power, and without power there could be no creation or existence!”

*LF 3*

“…His attributes:…Knowledge…Faith or power…Justice…Judgment…Mercy…Truth…by a little reflection it will be seen that the idea of the existence of these attributes in the Deity is necessary to enable any rational being to exercise faith in Him…”

*LF 4*

**Forgiveness-**

“Christ said he came to call sinners to repentance, to save them. Christ was condemned by the self-righteous Jews because He took sinners into His society; He took them upon the principle that they repented of their sins… if they repent, we are bound to take them, and by kindness sanctify and cleanse them from all unrighteousness by our influence in watching over them.”

*HC 5:23-24*

**Freedom / Agency-**

“Every person in this Church has a right to control his own property and is not required to do anything except by his own free voluntary act, that he may impart to the poor according to the requirement of the gospel.”

*JSC pg* 82

“The cause of human liberty is the cause of God.”

*IE 29 no.10*

“There are three independent principles; the Spirit of God, the spirit of man, and the spirit of the devil. All men have power to resist the devil.”

*TPJS pg 189*

“We believe that men will be punished for their own sins, and not for Adam's transgression.”

*Articles of Faith 2*

“We claim the privilege of worshiping Almighty God according to the dictates of our own conscience, and allow all men the same privilege, let them worship how, where, or what they may.”

*Articles of Faith 11*

**Gathering-**

“Judah must return, Jerusalem must be rebuilt, and the temple, and water come out from under the temple, and the waters of the Dead Sea be healed.”

*HC 5:336-337*

“{When Israel is gathered}…He will turn to them a pure language, and the earth will be filled with sacred knowledge, as the waters cover the great deep…”

*HC 2:357*

Report by John Whitmer: Joseph prophesied that; “John the Revelator was then among the Ten Tribes of Israel…to prepare them for their return…”

*HC 1:176*

“We believe in the literal gathering of Israel and in the restoration of the Ten Tribes; that Zion (the New Jerusalem) will be built upon the American continent; that Christ will reign personally upon the earth; and, that the earth will be renewed and receive its paradisiacal glory.”

*Articles of Faith 10*

**God-**

“God is good and all his acts are for the benefit of inferior intelligences…”

*WJS pg 67-68 Grammar and spelling corrected*

“…while one portion of the human race is judging and condemning the other without mercy, the Great Parent of the universe looks upon the whole of the human family with a fatherly care and paternal regard…”

*HC 4:595-96*

“We believe in God, the Eternal Father, and in His Son, Jesus Christ, and in the Holy Ghost.”

*Articles of Faith 1*

“He [GOD] holds the reins of judgment in his hands; he is a wise Lawgiver, and will judge all men, not according to the narrow, contracted notions of men, but, "according to the deeds done in the body whether they be good or evil…”

*HC 4:595-96*

“…Is not the reckoning of God's time, angel's time, prophet's time, and man's time, according to the planet on which they reside? …Yes.”

*D&C 130:4-5*

"I want to set it in a plain, simple manner, there is but one God pertaining to us, in all, through all."

*FAR pg 247-248*

“It is the first principle of the Gospel to know for a certainty the character of God, and to know that we may converse with Him as one man converses with another, and that He was once a man like us…”

*CON vol. 4 no. 7*

“… though there were different dispensations, yet all things which God communicated to his people were calculated to draw their minds to the great object, and to teach them to rely upon God alone as the author of their salvation…”

*HC 2:16-17*

“God …is the Father of lights; in him the principle of faith dwells independently, and he is the object in whom the faith of all other rational and accountable beings centers for life and salvation.”

*LF 2*

“…the Great Parent of the universe looks upon the whole of the human family with a fatherly care and paternal regard; he views them as his offspring, and without any of those contracted feelings that influence the children of men, causes "his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust."

*HC 4:595-596*

“There is no other God in heaven but that God who has flesh and bones. John, 5:26, As the Father hath life in himself, even so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself. God the Father took life unto himself precisely as Jesus did.”

*WJS pg 60; standardized*

“If the veil were rent today, and the great God who holds this world in its orbit, and who upholds all worlds and all things by his power, was to make himself visible, I say, if you were to see him today, you would see him like a man in form-like yourselves …”

*TPJS pg 345*

“… God has designed our happiness… he never has—He never will institute an ordinance or give a commandment … that is not calculated in its nature to promote that happiness which He has designed...”

*HC 5:135-136*

“When still a boy He (Jesus) had all the intelligence necessary to enable Him to rule and govern the kingdom of the Jews, and could reason with the wisest and most profound doctors of law and divinity, and make their theories and practice to appear like folly … but He was a boy only, and lacked physical strength even to defend His own person, and was subject to cold, to hunger and to death.”

*HC 6:608-609*

“When the Savior shall appear we shall see him as he is. We shall see that he is a man like ourselves.”

*D&C 130:1*

“God himself could not create himself.”

*HC 6:311*

“That which is wrong under one circumstance, may be, and often is, right under another. God said, “Thou shalt not kill;” at another time He said “Thou shalt utterly destroy.”…Whatever God requires is right, no matter what it is, although we may not see the reason thereof till long after the events transpire…”

*HC 5:135*

“God Almighty Himself dwells in eternal fire; flesh and blood cannot go there, for all corruption is devoured by the fire. “Our God is a consuming fire.”

*HC 6:366*

“…the idea that the Father and the Son dwell in a man's heart is an old sectarian notion, and is false.”

*HC 130:3*

“God himself, finding that he was in the midst of spirits and glory, because he was more intelligent, saw proper to institute laws whereby the rest could have a privilege to advance like himself…He has power to institute laws to instruct the weaker intelligences, that they may be exalted with Himself…”

*HC 6:305,308,311-312*

“I have always declared God to be a distinct personage, Jesus Christ a separate and distinct personage from God the Father, and that the Holy Ghost was a distinct personage and a Spirit…”

*HC 6:474*

“…God Himself, the Father of us all, dwelt on an earth, the same as Jesus Christ Himself did; and I will show it from the Bible…Jesus said, as the Father hath power in Himself, even so hath the Son power-to do what? Why what the Father did. The answer is obvious-in a manner to lay down his body and take it up again. Jesus, what are you going to do? To lay down my life as the Father did, and take it up again. Do you believe it? If you do not believe it, you do not believe the Bible.

*HC 6:305-308*

“It is the first principle of the gospel to know for a certainty the character of God, and to know that we may converse with Him as one man converses with another…”

*D&C 6:305*

“…Jesus treads in the tracks of His Father, and inherits what God did before; and God is thus glorified and exalted in the salvation and exaltation of all his children.”

*HC 6:306*

“God Himself was once as we are now, and is an exalted man, and sits enthroned in yonder heavens! That is the great secret.”

*DPJS pg 340*

As recalled by Orson Pratt: “What is the name of God in the pure language?...Ahman. What is the name of the Son of God? Son Ahman…What is the name of men? Sons Ahman…What is the name of angels in the pure language? Anglo-man.”

*JD 2:342*

“God the Father took life unto Himself precisely as Jesus did.”

*TPJS pg 181*

“…the past, the present, and the future were and are with Him (Jehovah), one eternal “now”.”

*TPJS pg 220*

“God glorified Himself in saving all that His hands had made, whether beasts, fowls, fishes or men…”

*TPJS pg 38*

“God is able to do his own work.”

*HC 5:355*

**Holy Ghost-**

“We believe in the gift of the Holy Ghost being enjoyed now as much as it was in the apostles' days.”

*JSC pg 161*

“… the Holy Ghost is yet a spiritual body and [is] waiting to take to himself a body, as the Savior did or as God did or the Gods before them took bodies.”

*JSC pg 142*

“The Father has a body of flesh and bones as tangible as man's; the Son also; but the Holy Ghost has not a body of flesh and bones, but is a personage of Spirit. Were it not so, the Holy Ghost could not dwell in us.”

*D&C 130:22*

“Joseph stated that every Latter-day saint had a gift, and by living a righteous life, and asking for it, the Holy Ghost would reveal it to him or her.”

*Amasa Potter, TPC*

“…when a man speaks by the Spirit of God, he speaks from the abundance of his heart—his mind is filled with intelligence, and even should he be excited, it does not cause him to do anything ridiculous or unseemly.”

*HJS pg 193-194*

“A man may receive the Holy Ghost, and it may descend upon him and not tarry with him.”

*D&C 130:23*

“Words recalled by Franklin D. Richards-“…the Holy Ghost is now in a state of probation which if he should perform in righteousness he may pass through the same or a similar course of things that the Son has.”

*WJS pg 245*

“The Gift of the Holy Ghost… cannot be received through…any other principle than the principle of righteousness, for if the proposals are not complied with, it is of no use, but withdraws.”

*HC 3:379*

(Speaking of Cornelius)- “There is a difference between the Holy Ghost and the the gift of the Holy Ghost…Had he not taken this sign and ordinance {Baptism} upon him, the Holy Ghost which convinced him of the truth of God, would have left him.”

*HC 4:555*

“The first Comforter or Holy Ghost has no other effect than pure intelligence…more powerful in expanding the mind…of a man who is the literal seed of Abraham…while the effect of the Holy Ghost upon a gentile is to purge out the old blood, and make him actually the seed of Abraham.”

*EJST pg 82*

“The sign of the dove was instituted before the creation of the world, a witness for the Holy Ghost, and the devil cannot come in the sign of a dove. The Holy Ghost is a personage, and is in the form of a personage. It does not confine itself to the form of the dove, but in sign of the dove. The Holy Ghost cannot be transformed into a dove; but the sign of a dove was given to John to signify the truth of the deed, as the dove is an emblem or token of truth and innocence.”

*HC 5:260-261*

“…if we had the testimony of the Scribes and Pharisees concerning the outpouring of the Spirit on the day of Pentecost, they would have told us that it was no gift, but that the people were "drunken with new wine," and we shall finally have to come to the same conclusion that Paul did—"No man knows the things of God but by the Spirit of God…”

*HC 5:30*

**Judgment-**

“He [Christ] will judge them, not according to what they have not, but according to what they have. Those who have lived without law will be judged without law, and those who have a law will be judged by that law. He will award judgment or mercy to all nations … we shall all of us eventually have to confess that the Judge of all the earth has done right.”

*HC 4:595-596*

“Some shall rise to the everlasting burning of God; for God dwells in everlasting burnings; and some shall rise to the damnation of their own filthiness, which is as exquisite a torment as the lake of fire and brimstone.”

*CON vol. 4 no. 7*

“Your friends who have been murdered for the truth's sake in the persecution shall triumph gloriously in the celestial world, while their murderers shall welter for ages in torment, even until they shall have paid the uttermost farthing.”

*CON vol. 4 no. 7*

“… strange as it may appear, yet it is true, mankind will persist in self-justification until all their iniquity is exposed, and their character past being redeemed, and that which is treasured up in their hearts be exposed to the gaze of mankind…”

*HC 1:316-17*

“There are mansions for those who obey a celestial law, and there are other mansions for those who come short of the law, every man in his own order.” *Source:* (HC 6:365.)

“28In the day of judgment, [God] designs to make us the judges of the generation in which we live.”

*JSC pg 101*

**Keys-**

“Now the great and grand secret of the whole matter…consists in obtaining the powers of the Holy Priesthood. For him to whom these keys are given there is no difficulty in obtaining a knowledge of facts in relation to the salvation of the children of men, both as well for the dead as for the living… This, therefore, is the sealing and binding power, and, in one sense of the word, the keys of the kingdom, which consist in the key of knowledge.”

*JSC pg 100*

"The Saviour, Moses, and Elias, gave the keys of the Priesthood to Peter, James, and John, on the Mount, when they were transfigured before him… How have we come at the Priesthood in the last days? It came down in regular succession. Peter, James, and John had it given to them, and they gave it to others”

*LJP pg 493*

“…what you seal on earth, by the keys of Elijah, is sealed in heaven. . . .”

*HC 6:251-52*

“Those men to whom these Keys have been given… are in heaven, but their children are on Earth. Their bowels yearn over us. God sends down men [Angels] for this reason…”

*WJS pg 8-9*

“What importance is there attached to the calling of the Twelve Apostles, different from the other callings or officers of the Church?... They are to hold the keys of this ministry, to unlock the door of the Kingdom of heaven unto all nations, and to preach the Gospel to every creature. This is the power, authority, and virtue of their apostleship.”

*TPJS pg 74*

“Knowledge is Revelation. Hear all ye brethren, this grand Key; Knowledge is the power of God unto Salvation.”

*WJS pg 206 Punctuation corrected*

“Why send Elijah? Because he holds the keys of the authority to administer in all the ordinances of the priesthood…”

*DPJS pg 57*

“Upon the shoulders of the Twelve must the responsibility of leading this church henceforth rest until you shall appoint others to succeed you. Your enemies cannot kill you all at once, and should any of you be killed, you can lay your hands upon others and fill your quorum. Thus can this power and these keys be perpetuated in the earth…”

*TPC pg. 533-534*

"I know not why; but for some reason I am constrained to hasten my preparations, and to confer upon the Twelve all the ordinances, keys, covenants, endowments, and sealing ordinances of the priesthood, and so set before them a pattern in all things pertaining to the sanctuary and the endowment therein."

*MS vol.5 No.10*

“ ... I have now finished the work which was laid upon me, by committing to you [the Twelve] all things for the building up of the kingdom according to the heavenly vision, and the pattern shown me from heaven.

*MS vol.5 No.10*

“I have laid the foundation and you [the Twelve] must build thereon, for upon your shoulders the kingdom rests."

*HC 7:23*

"These men [the Twelve] that are set here behind me on this stand, I have conferred upon them all the power, Priesthood, and authority that God ever conferred upon me."

*Heber C. Kimball, JD 1:206*

Speaking to the Twelve: “…upon your shoulders the kingdom rests, and you must round up your shoulders, and bear it; for I have had to do it until now. But now the responsibility rests upon you. It mattereth not what becomes of me."

*TS vol. 5 No.20*

Speaking to the Twelve: "Upon your shoulders shall rest the burden of this kingdom, to bear it off in all the world. The Lord is going to let me rest."

*Erastus Snow, JD 19:101-102*

"I myself hold the keys of this last dispensation, and I forever will hold them in time and in eternity. So set your hearts at rest, for all is well."

*HJS Chapter 41*

“Adam holds the keys of the Dispensation of the Fulness of Times; i.e., the dispensation of all the times have been and will be revealed through him from the beginning to Christ, and from Christ to the end of all the dispensations that are to be revealed.”

*DPJS pg 52*

"I have rolled this kingdom off of my shoulders onto the shoulders of the Twelve and they can carry out this work and build up His kingdom."

*YWJ 16 pg 556-557*

"I am laying the foundation, and you [Heber C. Kimball], Brother Brigham, and your brethren the Twelve Apostles, with those who are connected with you in the holy Priesthood, will rear a great and mighty fabric upon it; you will bear off the kingdom."

*JD 11:95*

Speaking to the Twelve Apostles: “Upon the Twelve I seal these gifts and powers and keys from hence forth and forever. No matter what may come to me. And I lay this work upon your shoulders. Take it and bear it off, and if you don’t you’ll be damned.”

*YWJ Vol. 5 No. 11*

"… I now shake from my shoulders the responsibility of bearing off the kingdom of God to all the world, and here and now I place that responsibility, with all the keys, powers and privileges pertaining thereto, upon the shoulders of you, the Twelve Apostles…and if you will accept this, to do it, God shall bless you mightily and shall open your way; and if you do it not, you will be damned. I am henceforth free from the blood of this generation and of all men."

*TKP pg 96*

“I saw the Twelve Apostles of the Lamb, who are now upon the earth, who hold the keys of this last ministry, in foreign lands, standing together in a circle, much fatigued, with their clothes tattered and feet swollen, with their eyes cast downward, and Jesus standing in their midst, and they did not behold Him. The Savior looked upon them and wept.”

*HC 2:381*

“The angel told good old Cornelius that he must send for Peter to learn how to be saved: Peter could baptise, and the angels could not, so long as there were legal officers in the flesh holding the keys of the kingdom, or the authority of the priesthood.”

*TS Vol. 3:905*

“The fundamental principles, government, and doctrine of the Church are vested in the keys of the kingdom.”

*HC 1:338*

“You Apostles of the Lamb of God have been chosen to carry out the purposes of the Lord on the earth. Now, I have received, as the Prophet, seer and revelator, standing at the head of this dispensation, every key, every ordinance, every principle and every Priesthood that belongs to the last dispensation and the fulness of times. And I have sealed all these things upon your heads.”

*Wilford Woodruff, CR April 1998, pg 89*

“There is not one key or one power…but I have given you, shown you and talked it over with you; the kingdom is set up…”

*TKP pg, 164*

Orson Hyde recalls Joseph saying to the Twelve: “…now if they kill me you have got all the keys, and all the ordinances and you can confer them upon others, and the hosts of Satan will not be able to tear down the kingdom, as fast as you will be able to build it up.”

*TS, Sept 15, 1844*

“Now I am a *free man,* there are men now prepared to carry out the work of the kingdom of God here on earth, and it will roll on forever. Thank God I have lived to see this day." *AES Manuscript*

“A Key: Every principle proceeding form God is eternal and any principle which is not eternal is of the devil.”

*TPJS pg 181*

“The keys have to be brought from heaven whenever the gospel is sent. When they are revealed from heaven, it is by Adam’s authority.”

*EJST pg 19*

“The angels are under the direction of Michael or Adam…”

*EJST pg 35*

“This, then, is the nature of the priesthood; every man holding the Presidency of his dispensation, and one man holding the Presidency of them all, even Adam; and Adam receiving his Presidency and authority from the Lord, but cannot receive a fullness until Christ shall present the Kingdom to the Father, which shall be at the end of the last dispensation.”

*HC 4:207-209*

**Kill-**

“There is no forgiveness for murderers; they will have to wait until the times of redemption shall come, and that in hell.”

*DPJS pg 221*

“SC2 Sam 12 72 Sam 12 82 Sam 12 92 Sam 12 102 Sam 12 112 Sam 12 122 Sam 12 13A murderer, for instance, one that sheds innocent blood, cannot have forgiveness. David sought repentance at the hand of God, carefully with tears, but he could only get it through Hell. He got a promise that his soul should not be left in Hell.”

*JSC pg 35*

“…no murderer hath eternal life…cannot be forgiven, until they have paid the last farthing. The prayers of all the ministers in the world can never close the gates of hell against a murderer.”

*HC 4:359*

“…no blood is to be shed except in self-defense…”

*EJST pg 82*

**Knowledge-**

“As far as we degenerate from God, we descend to the devil and lose knowledge, and without knowledge we cannot be saved, and while our hearts are filled with evil, and we are studying evil, there is no room in our hearts for good, or studying good.”

*HC 4:588*

“The principle of knowledge is the principle of salvation… for anyone that cannot get knowledge to be saved will be damned. The principle of salvation is given to us through the knowledge of Jesus Christ.”

*JSC pg* 206

“It is impossible for a man to be saved in ignorance.”

*D&C 131:6*

“Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this life, it will rise with us in the resurrection. And if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence in this life through his diligence and obedience than another, he will have so much the advantage in the world to come.”

*D&C 130:18-19*

“We consider that God has created man with a mind capable of instruction, and a faculty which may be enlarged in proportion to the heed and diligence given to the light communicated from heaven to the intellect;”

*DPJS* pg 133-134

I stated that the most prominent difference in sentiment between the Latter-day Saints and sectarians was, that the… [sectarians] were all circumscribed by some peculiar creed, which deprived its members the privilege of believing anything not contained therein, whereas the Latter-day Saints have no creed, but are ready to believe all true principles that exist, as they are made manifest from time to time.

*HC 5:215*

“…righteousness embraces knowledge and knowledge power.”

*TS 3:889*

“In knowledge there is power. God has more power than all other beings, because he has greater knowledge…”

*HC 5:341*

“Knowledge saves a man; and in the world of spirits no man can be exalted but by knowledge.

*HC 6:314*

So long as a man will not give heed to the commandments, he must abide without salvation.

*HC 6:314*

If a man has knowledge, he can be saved; although if he has been guilty of great sins, he will be punished for them. But when he consents to obey the gospel, whether here or in the world of spirits, he is saved.”

*HC 6:314*

“A man is saved no faster than he gets knowledge, for if he does not get knowledge, he will be brought into captivity by some evil power…”

*HC 4: 588*

“As well might man stretch forth his puny arm to stop the Missouri river in its decreed course, or to turn it up stream, as to hinder the almighty from pouring down knowledge from heaven, upon the heads of the Latter-day Saints.”

*HC 6:164*

Oh! how I would delight to bring before you things which you never thought of! But poverty and the cares of the world prevent. But I am glad I have the privilege of communicating to you some things which, if grasped closely, will be a help to you when earthquakes bellow, the clouds gather, the lightenings flash, and the storms are ready to burst upon you like peals of thunder. Lay hold of these things and let not your knees or joints tremble, nor your hearts fail; and then what can earthquakes, wars and tornadoes do? Nothing.

*HC 5:362*

**Love / Charity**

“…all men's religion is vain without charity.”

*TS vol. 5 no.* 15

“Until we have perfect love we are liable to fall and when we have a testimony that our names are sealed in the Lamb’s Book of Life we have perfect love…”

*TPJS pg 9*

**Martyr-**

“No power can take my life, until my work is done.”

*DBY pg 468-469*

“Brother Joseph, don’t you get frightened when all those hounding wolves are after you?” “No, I am not afraid; the Lord said he would protect me, and I have full confidence in His word.”

*YWJ 27 pg 547-548 Note: Probably spoken about 1842*

**Millennium-**

“God destroyed the world by a flood, and He has promised to destroy it by fire in the last days…”

*HC 6:251*

“A question may be asked: "Will mothers have their children in eternity?" Yes! Mothers, you shall have your children, for they shall have eternal life; for their debt is paid, there is no damnation awaits them, for they are in the spirit. As the child dies, so shall it rise from the dead, and be forever living in the learning of God; it shall be the child the same as it was before it died out of your arms.”

*CON vol. 4 Vol. no. 7*

Joseph Smith … pointing to the mother of a lifeless child…: "You will have the joy, the pleasure, and satisfaction of nurturing this child, after its resurrection, until it reaches the full stature of its spirit."

*IE Vol. 21 no. 6 April,1918*

“Christ and his resurrected Saints will reign over the earth during the thousand years. They will probably not dwell upon the earth, but will visit it when they please…the heathen nations who will not come up to worship will be visited with the judgments of God…”

*HC 5:212*

"Verily thus saith the Lord, this is the name by which you shall be called, the Kingdom of God and his Laws, with the Keys and power thereof, and judgment in the hands of his servants. Ahman Christ."

*BYUS vol. 20 (1979-1980) pg**268*

“Although David was a King, he never did obtain the spirit and power of Elijah and the fullness of the Priesthood; and the Priesthood he received, and the throne and kingdom of David is to be taken from him and given to another by the name of David in the last days, raised up out of his lineage.”

*HC 6:253*

“It has been the design of Jehovah, from the commencement of the world…to regulate the affairs of the world in His own time…and take the reins of government into His own hand…judgment will be administered in righteousness…and “nations will learn war no more.”…it needs the wisdom of God, the intelligence of God and the power of God to accomplish this.”

*CON September 1882, pg 353-355*

{Speaking of the world’s governments} "The world has had a fair trial for six thousand years; the Lord will try the seventh thousand Himself."

*TPJS pg 252*

"In the future it will become a question of government on earth, and that of the priesthood, being the only perfect order, must necessarily prevail.

*TKP pg 177*

Our present system will eventually resolve itself into a 'united order' in which every member will work not purely for his individual aggrandizement, but with an earnest desire to promote the interests of the kingdom of God on the earth."

*TKP pg 178*

“The battle of Gog and Magog will be after the millennium. The remnant of all the nations that fight against Jerusalem were commanded to go up to Jerusalem to worship in the millennium.”

*HC 5:298*

**Missionary-**

“… go in all meekness, in sobriety, and preach Jesus Christ and him crucified; not to contend with others on account of their faith, or systems of religion, but pursue a steady course. This I delivered by way of commandment; and all who observe it not, will pull down persecution upon their heads, while those who do, shall always be filled with the Holy Ghost; this I pronounced as a prophecy…”

*HC 2:431*

“All are to preach the Gospel, by the power and influence of the Holy Ghost; and no man can preach the Gospel without the Holy Ghost.”

*HC 2: 477*

“It is not the multitude of preachers that is to bring about the glorious millennium! but it is those who are "called, and chosen, and faithful." ”

*HC 1:468*

**Perfection-**

“…the nearer man approaches perfection, the clearer are his views, and the greater his enjoyments, till he has overcome the evils of his life and lost every desire for sin; and like the ancients, arrives at that point of faith where he is wrapped in the power and glory of his Maker, and is caught up to dwell with him. But we consider that this is a station to which no man ever arrived in a moment:”

*TPJS pg 51*

“We believe in being honest, true, chaste, benevolent, virtuous, and in doing good to all men; indeed, we may say that we follow the admonition of Paul—We believe all things, we hope all things, we have endured many things, and hope to be able to endure all things. If there is anything virtuous, lovely, or of good report or praiseworthy, we seek after these things.”

*Articles of Faith 13*

**Persecution-**

“God did not send me up as he did Joshua. In the former days God sent His servants to fight; but in the last days, He has promised to fight the battle Himself.”

*HC 5:356*

“Marvel not then if you are persecuted . . . Afflictions, persecutions, imprisonments, and deaths we must expect according to the scriptures.”

*JSC pg 139*

“Know this, when men thus deal with you and speak all manner of evil of you falsely for the sake of Christ, that he [Jesus] is your friend.”

*JSC pg 81*

“SCMatt 5 10Matt 5 11Matt 5 12Shall a man be considered bad when men speak evil of him? No! If a man stands and opposes the world of sin, he may expect all things arrayed against him.”

*JSC pg 81*

**Plan of Salvation-**

“We came to this earth that we might have a body and present it pure before God in the celestial kingdom. The great principle of happiness consists is having a body.”

*DPJS pg 82*

“God has administrators in the eternal world to release those spirits from prison. The ordinances being administered by proxy upon them, [then] the law is fulfilled.”

*JSC pg 204*

“Jesus Christ became a ministering spirit, while his body lay in the sepulchre, to the spirits in prison, to fulfill an important part of his mission without which he could not have perfected his work or entered into his rest…”

*JSC pg 201*

"What has become of our fathers?" Will they all be damned for not obeying the gospel when they never heard it? Certainly not. But they will possess the same privilege that we here enjoy, through the medium of the everlasting priesthood—which not only administers on earth but in heaven”

*JSC pg 202*

“These who will not obey the gospel will go to the world of spirits, there to stay till they have paid the utmost farthing, or till some person [Jesus Christ] pays their debts they owe.”

*JSC pg 204*

“Now all those [who] die in the faith go to the prison of spirits to preach to the dead in body, but they are alive in the spirit. And those spirits preach to the spirits, that they may "live according to God in the spirit." And men do minister for them in the flesh. And angels bear the glad tidings to the spirits, and they are made happy by these means.”

*JSC pg 204*

"A man can do as much in this life in one year as he can do in ten years in the spirit world without the body."

*Oliver B. Huntington, YWJ II*

“The greatest responsibility laid upon us in this life is in relation to our dead. Paul [said], "They cannot be made perfect without us."”

*JSC pg 195*

“The spirits of the just are exalted to a greater and more glorious work, hence they are blessed in departing hence. Enveloped in flaming fire, they are not far from us and know and understand our thoughts, feelings, and motions, and are often pained therewith.”

*JSC pg 197*

“The spirit, power, and calling of Elijah is, that ye have power to hold the key of the revelation, ordinances, oracles, powers and endowments of the fullness of the Melchizedek Priesthood and of the kingdom of God on the earth; and to receive, obtain, and perform all the ordinances belonging to the kingdom of God, even unto the turning of the hearts of the fathers unto the children, and the hearts of the children unto the fathers, even those who are in heaven.”

*HC 6:251*

“I wish you to understand this subject, for it is important; and if you will receive it, this is the spirit of Elijah, that we redeem our dead, and connect ourselves with our fathers which are in heaven, and seal up our dead to come forth in the first resurrection… we want the power of Elijah to seal those who dwell on earth to those who dwell in heaven.”

*HC 6:252*

“Ordinances instituted in the heavens before the foundation of the world… are not to be altered or changed. All must be saved on the same principles.

*HC 5:423*

“Adam was created in the very fashion, image and likeness of God, and received instruction from, and walked, talked and conversed with him, as one man talks and communes with another”

*TPJS pg 345*

“I saw Adam in the valley of Adam-ondi-Ahman. He called together his children and blessed them with a patriarchal blessing. The Lord appeared in their midst, and he (Adam) blessed them all, and foretold what should befall them to the latest generation. This is why Adam blessed his posterity; he wanted to bring them into the presence of God.”

*DPJS pg 45*

“All persons are entitled to their agency, for God has so ordained it. He has constituted mankind moral agents, and given them power to choose good or evil; to seek after that which is good, by pursuing the pathway of holiness in this life… or to pursue an evil course, going on in sin and rebellion against God…”

*TS vol. 1 no. 1 November, 1839*

“Our Savior says, … blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven, neither in this world, nor in the world to come, evidently showing that there are sins which may be forgiven in the world to come…”

*HC 4:596*

“Hence the responsibility, the awful responsibility, that rests upon us in relation to our dead; for all the spirits who have not obeyed the Gospel in the flesh must either obey it in the spirit or be damned. . . .”

*HC 6: 312-313*

“All those who have not had an opportunity of hearing the Gospel, and being administered unto by an inspired man in the flesh, must have it hereafter, before they can be finally judged.”

*HC 3:29*

“Death, Physicala-Smith, Joseph, Jr.TP. . . When I talk to these mourners, what have they lost? Their relatives and friends are only separated from their bodies for a short season: their spirits which existed with God have left the tabernacle of clay only for a little moment, as it were; and they now exist in a place where they converse together the same as we do on the earth.”

*HC 6:310-311*

“All men know that they must die…What is the object of our coming into existence, then dying and falling away, to be here no more? It is but reasonable to suppose that God would reveal something… and it is a subject we ought to study more than any other…If we have any claim on our Heavenly Father for anything, it is for knowledge on this important subject.”

*HC 6:50*

“All children are redeemed by the blood of Jesus Christ, and the moment that children leave this world, they are taken to the bosom of Abraham.”

*HC 4:554*

“Hades, the Greek, or Shaole, the Hebrew: these two significations mean a world of spirits. Hades, Shaole, paradise, spirits in prison, are all one: it is a world of spirits.”

*HC 5:425*

“God set many signs in the earth as well as in heaven, for instance the oaks of the forest, the fruit of the tree, the herb of the field all bear a sign that seed hath been planted there, for it is a decree of the Lord that every tree fruit or herb bearing seed should bring forth after its kind and cannot come forth after any other law or principle*.”*

*WJS pg 107-108 Punctuation corrected*

Speaking at the funeral of Judge Adams: “When men are prepared, they are better off to go hence…The spirits of the just are exalted to a greater and more glorious work; hence they are blessed in their departure to the world of spirits.”

*HC 4:587*

“Whatever principle of intelligence we attain unto in this life. it will rise with us in the resurrection,—and if a person gains more knowledge and intelligence through his obedience and diligence than another he will have so much the advantage in the world to come.”

*D&C 130:18-19*

“All flesh is as grass, and a governor is no better than other men; when he dies he is but a bag of dust.”

*HC 5:259*

“…you stand then in these last days, as all have stood before you, agents unto yourselves, to be judged according to your works.”

*HC 1:282-283*

“This earth was organized or formed out of other planets which were broken up, remodeled and made into the one on which we live.”

*WJS pg 60 Grammar and spelling corrected*

“They [Our deceased friends] are only absent for a moment. They are in the spirit, and we shall soon meet again.”

*CON vol. 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“The angels do not reside on a planet like this earth; But they reside in the presence of God, on a globe like a sea of glass and fire, where all things for their glory are manifest, past, present, and future, and are continually before the Lord.”

*D&C 130:6-7*

“… there are no angels who minister to this earth but those who do belong or have belonged to it.”

*D&C 130:5*

“God has wrought out a salvation for all men, unless they have committed a certain sin; and every man who has a friend in the eternal world can save him, unless he has committed the unpardonable sin. And so you see how far you can be a savior.”

*CON vol. 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“It will take a long time after the grave to understand the whole [Plan of Salvation]”

*WJS pg 343-347*

“Adam did not commit sin in eating the fruits, for God had decreed that he should eat and fall. . . . [but that] he should die was the saying of the Lord; therefore, the Lord appointed us to fall and also redeemed us—for where sin abounded grace did much more abound.”

*WJS pg 63; standardized see Romans 5*

"If the Mormon doctrine is true, what has become of all those who died since the days of the apostles? All those who have not had an opportunity of hearing the Gospel, and being administered unto by an inspired man in the flesh, must have it hereafter, before they can be finally judged.”

*HC 3:29*

“The great plan of salvation is a theme which ought to occupy our strict attention, and be regarded as one of heaven's best gifts to mankind.”

*HC 2:23-24*

“The great Jehovah contemplated the whole of the events connected with the earth, pertaining to the plan of salvation, before it rolled into existence, … He was acquainted with the situation of all nations and with their destiny; … He knows the situation of both the living and the dead, and has made ample provision for their redemption, according to their several circumstances, and the laws of the kingdom of God, whether in this world, or in the world to come.”

*HC 4:597*

"We were predestined {foreordained} to undergo a probation here, to serve an allotted time on this earth, in order to test our integrity and determine the fact of our faith, and our strength to overcome the wiles and devices of Lucifer, the great prince and power on this earth at the present day."

*TKP pg 177*

“Our integrity to our Father and His righteousness is the only plan whereby we can save ourselves and acquire 'eternal lives and progression,' which is the greatest blessing God can confer on his faithful sons."

*TKP pg 177*

“Translated bodies cannot enter into rest until they have undergone a change equivalent to death. Translated bodies are designed for future missions.”

*HC 4:425*

“…about the words of Jesus (when on the cross) to the thief, saying, ”This day shalt thou be with me in paradise.” “…There is nothing in the original word in Greek from which this was taken that signifies paradise; but it was—This day thou shalt be with me in the world of spirits…”

*HC 4:425 see I Peter 3:19*

“Now, all those {who} die in the faith go to the prison of spirits to preach to the dead…”

*WJS pg 370, standardized*

“The spirits of the just…in their departure to the world of spirits…are not far from us, and know and understand our thoughts, feelings, and motions, and are often pained therewith.”

*HC 6:52*

“…the spirits of good men cannot interfere with the wicked beyond their prescribed bounds…It would seem also, that wicked spirits have their bounds, limits, and laws by which they are governed or controlled, and know their future destiny…it is very evident that they possess a power that none but those who have the Priesthood can control…”

*HC 4:575-576*

“The Lord takes many away even in infancy, that they may escape the envy of man, and the sorrows and evils of this present world; they were too pure, too lovely, to live on earth; therefore, if rightly considered, instead of mourning we have reason to rejoice as they are delivered from evil, and we shall soon have them again.”

*TPJS pg 197*

*“*The only difference between the old and the young dying is, one lives a little longer in heaven…and is freed a little sooner…”

*HC 5:554-555*

“For illustration, suppose the case of two men, brothers, equally intelligent, learned, virtuous and lovely, walking in uprightness … so far as they have been able to discern… One dies and is buried, having never heard the Gospel of reconciliation; to the other the message of salvation is sent, he hears and embraces it, and is made the heir of eternal life. Shall the one become the partaker of glory and the other be consigned to hopeless perdition?”

*HC 4:425-426*

“We believe that through the Atonement of Christ, all mankind may be saved, by obedience to the laws and ordinances of the Gospel.”

*Articles of Faith 3*

“We believe that the first principles and ordinances of the Gospel are: first, Faith in the Lord Jesus Christ; second, Repentance; third, Baptism by immersion for the remission of sins; fourth, Laying on of hands for the gift of the Holy Ghost.”

*Articles of Faith 4*

**Premortal Life-**

“The contention in heaven was—Jesus said there would be certain souls that would not be saved; and the devil said he would save them all, and laid his plans before the grand council, who gave their vote in favor of Jesus Christ. So the devil rose up in rebellion against God, and was cast down, with all who put up their heads for him.”

*HC 6:314*

“At the first organization in heaven we were all present, and saw the Savior chosen and appointed and the plan of salvation made, and we sanctioned it.”

*WJS pg 60* “Every man who has a calling to minister to the inhabitants of the world was ordained to that very purpose in the Grand Council of heaven before this world was. I suppose I was ordained to this very office in that Grand Council.”

*HC 6:364*

“At the general and Grand Council of heaven, all those to whom a dispensation was to be committed were set apart and ordained at that time, to that calling.”

*WJS pg 371 standardized*

**Priesthood-**

“We believe that a man must be called of God, by prophecy, and by the laying on of hands by those who are in authority, to preach the Gospel and administer in the ordinances thereof.”

*Articles of Faith 5*

“A man can do nothing for himself unless God direct him in the right way; and the priesthood is for that purpose.”

*HC 6:363*

“The order and ordinances of the kingdom were instituted by the priesthood in the Council of Heaven before the world was.”

*WJS pg 215; standardized*

“Whenever men can find out the will of God and find an administrator legally authorized from God, there is the kingdom of God; but where these are not, the kingdom of God is not.”

*DPJS pg 170*

“All the ordinances, systems, and administrations on the earth are of no use to the children of men, unless they are ordained and authorized of God; for nothing will save a man but a legal administrator; for none others will be acknowledged either by God or angels.”

*DPJS pg 170*

“These sacrifices, as well as every ordinance belonging to the Priesthood, will, when the Temple of the Lord shall be built, and the sons of Levi be purified, be fully restored and attended to in all their powers, ramifications, and blessings… else how can the restitution of all things spoken of by the holy Prophets be brought to pass?”

*HC 4:211 - 212*

“It is not to be understood that the law of Moses will be established again with all its rites and variety of ceremonies; … but those things which existed prior to Moses' day, namely, sacrifice, will be continued.”

*HC 4:211 - 212*

"…an Evangelist is a Patriarch, even the oldest man of the blood of Joseph or of the seed of Abraham. Wherever the Church of Christ is established in the earth, there should be a Patriarch for the benefit of the posterity of the Saints, as it was with Jacob in giving his patriarchal blessing unto his sons, etc."

*HC 3:381*

“…the Presidents or Presidency are over the Church; and revelations of the mind and will of God to the Church, are to come through the Presidency. This is the order of heaven, and the power and privilege of this Priesthood.”

*PWJS pg 238; standardized*

“All are bound by the principles of virtue and happiness, but one great privilege of the Priesthood is to obtain revelations of the mind and will of God.

*PWJS pg 238; standardized*

“…all the ordinances and duties that ever have been required by the priesthood…in any of the dispensations, shall all be had in the last dispensation, therefore all things …shall be had again, bringing to pass the restoration spoken of by the mouth of all the holy prophets…”

*DPJS pg 56*

“There has been a chain of authority and power from Adam down to the present time.”

*HC 4:425*

“The priesthood is an everlasting principle, and existed with God from eternity, and will to eternity, without beginning of days or end of years.”

*DPJS pg 48*

“…all things had under the authority of the Priesthood at any former period, shall be had again, bringing to pass the restoration spoken of by the mouth of all the Holy Prophets;”

*DPJS pg 56*

“No man can attain to the joint heirship with Jesus Christ without being administered to by one having the same power and authority of Melchizedek.”

*JSC pg 155*

“We believe that it is necessary to make and to organize the priesthood, [and] that no man can be called to fill any office in the ministry without it.”

*JSC pg 161*

“The priesthood is everlasting, without beginning of days or end of years, without father, mother, and so forth.”

*JSC pg Heb 7 3193*

“[It is] a priesthood which holds the priesthood by right from the eternal Gods, and not by descent from father and mother.”

*JSC pg Heb 7 3193*

“The spirit of Elias is first, Elijah second, and Messiah last. Elias is a forerunner to prepare the way, and the spirit and power of Elijah is to come after, holding the keys of power, building the temple to the capstone, placing the seals of the Melchizedek Priesthood upon the house of Israel, and making all things ready; then Messiah comes to his temple, which is last of all.”

*DPJS pg 63-64*

“How have we come at the Priesthood in the last days? It came down, down, in regular succession. Peter, James, and John had it given to them and they gave it to others. Christ is the Great High Priest; Adam next.”

*TPJS pg 158*

“Moses sought to bring the children of Israel into the presence of God, through the power of the Priesthood, but he could not. In the first ages of the world they tried to establish the same thing; and there were Eliases raised up who tried to restore these very glories, but did not obtain them; but they prophesied of a day when this glory would be revealed. Paul spoke of the dispensation of the fullness of times, when God would gather together all things in one…”

*HC 3:388*

“…the ordinances must be kept in the very way God has appointed; otherwise their Priesthood will prove a cursing instead of a blessing.”

*HC 4:209*

“Although there are two Priesthoods, yet the Melchisedec Priesthood comprehends the Aaronic or Levitical Priesthood, and is the grand head, and holds the highest authority which pertains to the Priesthood, and the keys of the Kingdom of God in all ages of the world…”

*CON December, 1881 No. 3. 65*

“What was the power of Melchizedek? 'Twas not the Priesthood of Aaron which administers in outward ordinances, and the offering of sacrifices. Those holding the fullness of the Melchizedek Priesthood are kings and priests of the Most High God, holding the keys of power and blessings.”

*HC 5:555*

“Now the purpose in [God] Himself in the winding up scene of the last dispensation is that all things pertaining to that dispensation should be conducted precisely in accordance with the preceding dispensations.”

*HC 4:208*

“…one man empowered from Jehovah has more influence with the children of the kingdom than eight hundred millions led by the precepts of men.”

*HC 6:74*

Can they [the Mormons] raise the dead?"

“No, nor can any other people that now lives, or ever did live. But God can raise the dead, through man as an instrument.”

*DPJS* pg *270-272*

“I wish you to understand that I am President of this Church, and I am your president, and I preside over you and all your affairs.”

*John Taylor, JD 21:36 Spoken to an erring Bishop*

“The Melchizedek Priesthood holds the right from the eternal God, and not by descent from father and mother; and that priesthood is as eternal as God Himself, having neither beginning of days nor end of life.”

*HC 5:554-555*

“…all other Priesthoods {than the Melchizedek} are only parts, ramifications, powers and blessings belonging to the same, and are held, controlled, and directed by it.”

*HC 4:207*

“It is in the order of heavenly things that God should always send a new dispensation into the world when men have apostatized from the truth and lost the priesthood; but when men come out and build upon other men’s foundations, they do it on their own responsibility, without authority from God; and when the floods come and the winds blow, their foundations will be found to be sand, and their whole fabric will crumble to dust.”

*HC 6:478-479*

“The power of the Melchizedek Priesthood is to have the power of “endless lives”; for the everlasting covenant cannot be broken…”

*HC 5:554-555*

“…the Melchizedek…Priesthood is a perfect law of theocracy, and stands as God to give laws to the people…”

*HC 5:554-555*

“If there is no change of ordinances, there is no change of priesthood.”

*HC 3:385-386*

“If a man gets a fullness of the priesthood of God, he has got to get it in the way that Jesus Christ obtained it, and that was by keeping all the commandments and obeying all the ordinances of the house of the Lord.”

*HC 5:424*

“…It is also the privilege of the Melchizedek priesthood, to reprove, rebuke, and admonish, as well as to receive revelation.”

*HC 2:477*

“All priesthood is Melchizedek; but there are different portions or degrees of it…All the prophets had the Melchizedek Priesthood and {were} ordained by God himself.”

*WJS pg 59*

“Behold, there are many called, but few are chosen. And why are they not chosen? Because their hearts are set so much upon the things of this world, and aspire to the honors of men, that they do not learn this one lesson—that the rights of the Priesthood are inseparably connected with the powers of heaven, and that the powers of heaven cannot be controlled nor handled only upon the principles of righteousness.”

“No power or influence can or ought to be maintained by virtue of the Priesthood, only by persuasion, by long-suffering, by gentleness, and meekness, and by love unfeigned…”

“Let Virtue garnish thy thoughts unceasingly, then shall thy confidence wax strong in the presence of God…”

*HC 3:289-305 see Doctrine & Covenants 121*

“God will not acknowledge that which He has not called, ordained, and chosen.”

*TPJS pg 168*

“The election of the promised seed still continues and in the last day, they shall have the Priesthood restored unto them, and they shall be the “saviors on Mount Zion”, the ministers of our God…”

*TPJS pg 189*

**Prophet-**

“There will be a short work on the earth. It has now commenced. I suppose there will soon be perplexity all over the earth. Do not let our hearts faint when these things come upon us, for they must come, or the word cannot be fulfilled*.”*

*HC 3:285-286*

“I know that something will soon take place to stir up this generation to see what they have been doing, and that their fathers have inherited lies and they have been led captive by the devil, to no profit; but they know not what they do.*”*

*HC 3:285-286*

“Amos 3 7The prophet says that God will do nothing but what he will reveal unto his servants the prophets. Consequently, if it is not made known to the prophets, it will not come to pass.”

*JSC pg 64*

“The coming of the Son of Man never will be—never can be till the judgments spoken of for this hour are poured out…”

*HC 5:336-337*

“Elder George J. Adams, has been appointed …to present … the things connected with his mission to Russia, to introduce the fullness of the Gospel to the people of that vast empire, and also to which is attached some of the most important things concerning the advancement and building up of the kingdom of God in the last days, which cannot be explained at this time.”

*HC 6:41*

“The servants of God will not have gone over the nations of the Gentiles, with a warning voice, until the destroying angel will commence to waste the inhabitants of the earth"

*HC 2:263*

“The world is reserved unto burning in the last days…Four destroying angels (are) holding power over the four quarters of the earth until the servants of God are sealed in their foreheads, which signifies sealing the blessing upon their heads, meaning the everlasting covenant, thereby making their calling and election sure.”

*HC 5:530*

I calculate to be one of the instruments of setting up the kingdom of Daniel by the word of the Lord, and I intend to lay a foundation that will revolutionize the whole world.

*HC 6:365*

“The grand rule of heaven was that nothing should ever be done on earth without revealing the secret to his {the Lord’s} servant the prophets…”

*TS Vol. 3:905*

“When I speak as a man it is Joseph only that speaks. But when the Lord speaks through me, it is no more Joseph Smith who speaks; but it is God, and let all Israel hear.”

*AES Church Historian’s office as quoted TKP pg, 97*

“…where I am not, there is no first Presidency over the Twelve.”

*EJST pg 46*

“…where the oracles of God are not, there the kingdom of God is not…”

*EJST pg 58*

“…if they have not the oracles of God, they are not the people of God.”

*HC 5:257*

**Rainbow-**

“The Lord hath set the bow in the cloud for a sign that while it shall be seen, seed time and harvest, summer and winter shall not fail; but when it shall disappear, woe to that generation, for behold the end cometh quickly.”

*HC 5:402*

“He {the Lord} said…in any year that the bow should be seen the Lord would not come…but whenever you see the bow withdrawn, it shall be a token that there shall be famine, pestilence, and great distress among the nations, and that the coming of the Messiah is not far distant.”

*HC 6:254*

“So long as you see the rainbow stretching across the heavens, there will be seed time and harvest, and the Son of Man will not come that year.”

*JSC pg 112*

**Restoration-**

“The Dispensation of the Fulness of Times will bring to light the things that have been revealed in all former dispensations; also other things that have not been before revealed."

*HC 4:426*

“The work of the Lord in these last days, is one of vast magnitude and almost beyond the comprehension of mortals. .. It is the theme which has animated the bosom of prophets and righteous men from the creation of the world …and it is truly the dispensation of the fullness of times…”

*HC 4:185*

“We believe in the same organization that existed in the Primitive Church, namely, apostles, prophets, pastors, teachers, evangelists, and so forth.”

*Articles of Faith 6*

**Resurrection-**

"We believe in the literal resurrection of the body, and that the dead in Christ will rise first, and that the rest of the dead live not again until the thousand years are expired."

*BYU S 1988 pg115-117 note: The eleventh Article of Faith of 14, included in an 1850 printing statements, is no longer part of the modern-day 13 Articles. Welsh Mormon Writings from 1844 to 1862*

“They must rise just as they died: we can there hail our lovely infants with the same glory—the same loveliness in the celestial glory, where they all enjoy alike. They differ in stature, in size: the same glorious spirit gives them the likeness of glory and bloom; the old man with his silvery hairs will glory in bloom and beauty. No man can describe it to you—no man can write it."

*HC 6:366*

“God has revealed his Son from the heavens and the doctrine of the resurrection also. And we have a knowledge that these we bury here, God brings them up again, clothed upon and quickened by the spirit of the great God.”

*JSC pg 162*

“…we must be changed in the twinkle of an eye, or have to lay down these tabernacles and [let] the blood vanish away. Therefore, Jesus Christ left his blood to atone for the sins of the world, that he might ascend into the presence of the Father. . . . The blood is the corruptible part of the tabernacles.”

*JSC pg 170*

“The resurrection is devised to take away corruption and make man perfect, or in the glory [in] which he was created. For the body is sown in corruption and raised in incorruption. Then we will be able to go into the presence of God.”

*JSC pg 170*

“Those who keep no eternal law in this life or make no eternal contract are single and alone in the eternal world and are only made angels to minister to those who shall be heirs of salvation, never becoming sons of God, having never kept the law of God, that is, eternal law.”

*JSC pg 125*

“In the resurrection, some are raised to be angels; others are raised to become Gods.”

*HC 5:426-427*

"All men who are immortal dwell in everlasting light."

*HC 6:366*

“When our flesh is quickened by the Spirit, there will be no blood in this tabernacle.”

*HC 6:478*

“All men are born to die, and all men must rise; all must enter eternity.”

*HC 6:478*

“How consoling to the mourners…to know that, although the earthly tabernacle is laid down and dissolved, they shall rise again… in immortal glory… heirs of God and joint heirs with Jesus Christ…”

*HC* 6:306-311

“…we have a knowledge that those we bury here God will bring up again, clothed upon and quickened by the Spirit of the great God; and what mattereth it whether we lay them down, or we lay down with them, when we can keep them no longer? Let these truths sink down in our hearts, that we may even here begin to enjoy that which shall be in full hereafter.”

*DPJS pg 159*

“The time will soon arrive when the trumpet shall sound. When we depart, we shall hail our mothers, fathers, friends, and all whom we love, who have fallen asleep in Jesus. There will be no fear of mobs, persecutions, or malicious lawsuits and arrests; but it will be an eternity of felicity.”

*CON vol. 4 April,1883 no.7*

“The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life. It is like their taking a long journey, and on their return we meet them with increased joy.”

*HC 5:361-362*

“Jesus Christ went in body after His resurrection, to minister to resurrected bodies.”

*HC 4:425*

“As concerning the resurrection…all will be raised by the power of God, having spirit in their bodies, and not blood.” “…for blood is the part of the body that causes corruption…Blood is the corruptible part of the tabernacles.”

*EJST pg 81*

“I will merely say that all men will come from the grave as they lie down, whether old or young; there will not be “added unto their stature one cubit” neither taken from it…”

*TPJS pg 199*

“It is no more incredible that God should *save* the dead, than that he should *raise* the dead.”

*TPJS pg 191*

**Revelation-**

“We believe all that God has revealed, all that He does now reveal, and we believe that He will yet reveal many great and important things pertaining to the Kingdom of God.” *Articles of Faith 9*

“Salvation cannot come without revelation… Whenever salvation has been administered, it has been by testimony. Men of the present time testify of heaven and of hell, and have never seen either; and I will say that no man knows these things without this [Revelation].”

*HC 3:389-390*

“…if we have or Can receive a portion of knowledge from God by immediate revelation by the same source we can receive all knowledge.”

*WJS pg 317*

“When a true spirit makes known anything to you, in the daytime, we call it a vision. If it is a true spirit it will never leave you, every particular will be as plain fifty years hence as now.”

*WELDS Martha Thomas, pg 30*

“…we are differently situated from any other people that ever existed upon this earth; consequently those former revelations cannot be suited to our conditions; they were given to other people, who were before us; but in the last days, God was to call a remnant, in which was to be deliverance, as well as in Jerusalem and Zion. Now if God should give no more revelations, where will we find Zion and this remnant?”

*DPJS pg 68*

“It is the privilege of the children of God to come to God and get revelation. . . . God is not a respecter of persons, we all have the same privilege.”

*Willard Richards, Church Archives TPC pg 132*

“…the power, majesty or glory of God were very seldom manifested publicly, and that generally to the people of God, … generally when angels have come, or God has revealed himself, it has been to individuals in private, in their chamber; in the wilderness or fields, and that generally without noise or tumult.”

*DPJS pg 103*

“…whatever we may think of revelation, …without it we can neither know nor understand anything of God, or the devil; and however unwilling the world may be to acknowledge this principle, it is evident from the multifarious creeds … that they understand nothing of this principle, and it is equally as plain that without a divine communication they must remain in ignorance.”

*HC 4:573-574*

“And any man that does not receive revelation for himself must be damned, for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.”

*JSC pg 227*

“All things whatsoever God in His infinite reason has seen fit and proper to reveal to us, while we are dwelling in mortality…are revealed to our spirits precisely the same as though we had no bodies at all; and those revelations, which will save our spirits will save our bodies.”

*TV pg 25*

“God…always holds Himself responsible to give a revelation or interpretation of the meaning thereof, otherwise we are not accountable.”

*HC 5:135*

“…it is contrary to the economy of God for any member of the Church, or any one, to receive instructions for those in authority higher than themselves…if any person have a vision or a visitation from a heavenly messenger, it must be for his own benefit, and instruction; for the fundamental principles, government, and doctrine of the Church are vested in the keys of the kingdom…”

*HC 1:338-339*

“It is also the privilege of any officer in this Church to obtain revelations, so far as it relates to his particular calling and duty in the Church.”

*HC 2:477*

“{The Melchizedek Priesthood} is the channel through which all knowledge, doctrine, the plan of salvation, and every important matter is revealed from heaven.”

*HC 4:207*

“Jesus…says “Upon this rock I will build my Church, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.” What rock? Revelation.”

*HC 5:257-259*

“…for he that cometh unto God must believe that He is, and that he is a *revealer* to those who diligently seek Him.” (*italics added*) (Compare Hebrews 11:5-6 *rewarder*)

*HC 4:209*

“This is the principle on which the government of heaven is conducted--by revelation adapted to the circumstances in which the children of the kingdom are placed.”

*HC 5:135*

“God hath not revealed anything to Joseph, but what he will make known unto the Twelve, and even the least Saint may know all things as fast as he is able to bear them…”

*TPJS pg 149*

**Rocky Mountains-**

“The Saints will leave Nauvoo…they will leave here and go to the mountains”

*DBY pg 468-469*

**Sacrifice-**

“Brethren, some of you are angry with me, because you did not fight in Missouri; but let me tell you, God did not want you to fight. He could not organize His kingdom with twelve men to open the Gospel door to the nations of the earth, and with seventy men under their direction to follow in their tracks, unless He took them from a body of men who had offered their lives, and who had made as great a sacrifice as did Abraham. Now the Lord has got His Twelve and His Seventy…”

*HC 2:200 footnotes*

“When a man has offered in sacrifice all that he has for the truth's sake, not even withholding his life, and believing before God that he has been called to make this sacrifice because he seeks to do His will, he does know, most assuredly, that God does and will accept his sacrifice and offering and that he has not sought nor will he seek His face in vain. Under these circumstances, then, he can obtain the faith necessary for him to lay hold on eternal life.”

*LF 6:6*

It is through … sacrifice, and this only, that God has ordained that men should enjoy eternal life. And it is through the medium of the sacrifice of all earthly things that men do actually know that they are doing the things that are well pleasing in the sight of God.

*LF 6:6*

"It is generally supposed that sacrifice was entirely done away when the Great Sacrifice was offered up, and that there will be no necessity for the ordinance of sacrifice in future; but those who assert this are certainly not acquainted with the duties, privileges, and authority of the Priesthood, or with the Prophets.”

*HC 4:211*

“18If a man would attain, he must sacrifice all to attain to the keys of the kingdom of an endless life.”

*JSC pg 24*

“…whenever the Lord revealed himself to men in ancient days, and commanded them to offer sacrifice to him, that it was done that they might look forward in faith to the time of his coming, and rely upon the power of that atonement for a remission of their sins. …”

*HC 2:16-17*

“The mere shedding of the blood of beasts or offering anything else in sacrifice, could not procure a remission of sins, except it were performed in faith of something to come; if it could, Cain's offering must have been as good as Abel's. And if Abel was taught of the coming of the Son of God, was he not taught also of His ordinances? … were not its ordinances always the same?”

*HC 2:15-16*

“…because the ancients offered sacrifice it did not hinder their hearing the Gospel; but served, as we said before, to open their eyes, and enable them to look forward to the time of the coming of the Savior, and rejoice in His redemption.”

*HC 2:16-17*

“…be strong in the faith in the new and everlasting covenant, and nothing frightened at your enemies… hold on even unto death; for "he that seeks to save his life shall lose it; and he that loses his life for my sake, and the Gospel's, shall find it," saith Jesus Christ.”

*HC 3:226-233*

“A good man will endure all things to honor Christ, and even dispose of the whole world, and all in it, to save his soul.”

*HC 6:427*

“The sacrifice required of Abraham in the offering up of Isaac, shows that if a man would attain to the keys of the kingdom of an endless life, he must sacrifice all things…”

*EJST pg 4*

“…if God had known any other way whereby he could have touched Abraham’s feelings more acutely and more keenly he would have done so.”

*John Taylor, JD 24:264*

“…A religion that does not require the sacrifice of all things never has power sufficient to produce the faith necessary unto life and salvation…”

*LF 6*

**Scriptures-**

“…you will find in the 14th chapter of John—"In my Father's house are many mansions." It should be—"In my Father's kingdom are many kingdoms," in order that ye may be heirs of God and joint-heirs with me.”

*HC 6:365*

Commenting on "Gen. 6:6[Gen. 6:6](http://127.0.0.1:49152/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/244/part81767203/Gen.%206:6), "It repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth" "Num. 23:19"God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the Son of man, that he should repent"; which I do not believe. But it ought to read, "It repented Noah that God made man."

*HC 6:57*

“The Kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard seed. the mustard seed is small but brings forth a large tree, and the fowls lodge in the branches The fowls are the Angels…”

*WJS pg 9-10*

“Let us take the Book of Mormon, which a man took and hid in his field, securing it by his faith, to spring up in the last days, or in due time; let us behold it coming forth out of the ground, which is indeed accounted the least of all seeds, but behold it branching forth, yea, even towering, with lofty branches, and God-like majesty, until it, like the mustard seed, becomes the greatest of all herbs. And it is truth, and it has sprouted and come forth out of the earth, and righteousness begins to look down from heaven, and God is sending down His powers, gifts and angels, to lodge in the branches thereof*.”*

*HC 2:268*

“The Song of Solomon is not inspired writing."

*IE Vol. 18 March,1915 no. 5*

"There are many mansions in my Father's house, and I will go and prepare a place for you." *House* here named should have been translated kingdom; and any person who is exalted to the highest mansion has to abide a celestial law, and the whole law, too.”

*HC 6:184*

“The Book of Mormon [is] the Stick of Joseph in the hands of Ephraim.”

*JSC pg* 58

“… the "little leaven which a woman hid in three measures of meal." … alluded expressly to the last days, when there should be but little faith on the earth, and it should leaven the whole world; … The three measures refer directly to the Priesthood…”

*HC 5:207*

“John upon the isle of Patmos, saw the same thing concerning the last days, which Enoch saw…”

*HC 2:261*

***S***peaking of the passages in Malachi 4:5-6 "I will send Elijah the prophet… "And he shall turn the hearts of the children *to the covenant* made with their fathers."

*WJS pg 241-42; standardized*

Words of Edward Stevenson: He {Joseph} taught that the Lord’s prayer {Matt. 6:13} should state, “Leave us not in temptation”—not, “Lead us not into temptation.”

*TKP pg 87*

“We believe the Bible to be the word of God as far as it is translated correctly; we also believe the Book of Mormon to be the word of God.”

*Articles of Faith 8*

“I told the brethren that the Book of Mormon was the most correct of any book on earth, and the keystone of our religion, and a man would get nearer to God by abiding by its precepts, than by any other book.”

*HC 4:461*

“The Book of Mormon is true, just what it purports to be, and for this testimony I expect to give an account in the day of judgment."

*David Osborne, JSP pg 122*

“The course that Lehi traveled from the city of Jerusalem to the place where he and his family took ship. They traveled nearly a south South East direction until they came to the nineteenth degree of North Latitude then nearly East to the sea of Arabia then sailed in a south east direction and landed on the continent of South America in Chile thirty degrees south latitude.” Note: Authenticity of this statement though not completely substantiated is believed to be a revelation to Joseph Smith

*BM pg 135 spelling standardized*

“When Herod’s edict went forth to destroy the young children, John {the Baptist} …came under this hellish edict, and Zacharias caused his mother to take him into the mountains, where he was raised on locusts and wild honey. When his father refused to discover {disclose} his hiding place…{Zacharias} was slain by Herod’s order, between the porch and the alter {of the Temple}, as Jesus said.”

*TS 3:902*

“It would have been contrary to the oath and covenant that belong to the Priesthood for Lot and his family to have been destroyed with Gomorrah, so the Lord sent an angel to get them out, as Lot held the Priesthood.”

*TV pg 141*

“…I will make a comment on the very first sentence of the history of the creation in the Bible …When the inspired man wrote it, he did not put the baith there. An old Jew without any authority added the word; he thought it too bad to begin to talk about the head! It read first, "The head one of the Gods brought forth the Gods." That is the true meaning of the words… Thus the head God brought forth the Gods in the grand council…The head God called together the Gods and sat in grand council to bring forth the world. The grand councilors sat at the head in yonder heavens and contemplated the creation of the worlds which were created at the time.

*TPJS pg 348*

"’Doesn't the Bible say He created the world?’ And they infer, from the word create, that it must have been made out of nothing. Now, the word create came from the word baurau, which does not mean to create out of nothing; it means to organize; the same as a man would organize materials and build a ship.”

*HC 6:308-309*

{Speaking of the Bible} “…he who reads it oftenest will like it best, and he who is acquainted with it, will know the hand {of God} wherever he can see it…”

*HC 2:14*

**Sealing-**

“…this is the power of Elijah, and this is the difference between the spirit and power of Elias and Elijah; for while the spirit of Elias is a forerunner, the power of Elijah is sufficient to make our calling and election sure…”

*DPJS pg 61*

"These men are in heaven, but their children are on earth. Their bowels yearn over us. God sends down men for this reason (to weld the heavens and the earth). And the Son of Man shall send forth his angels… All these authoritative characters will come down and join hand in hand in bringing about this work…Thus angels come down and combine together to gather their children. We cannot be made perfect without them, nor they without us.”

*LJP pg 497*

“How shall God come to the rescue of this generation? He will send Elijah the prophet... Elijah shall reveal the covenants to seal the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the children to the fathers.”

*DPJS pg 50*

“Except a man and his wife enter into an everlasting covenant and be married for eternity … they will cease to increase when they die; that is, they will not have any children after the resurrection.”

*HC 5:391*

After dictating Section 132 on Eternal Marriage: “…that is enough for the present, but I have a great deal more*…”*

*Joseph F. Smith, USHR 1877-88," Church Archives*

“I . . . slightly touched upon the subject of the everlasting covenant, showing that a man and his wife must enter into that covenant in the world, or he will have no claim on her in the next world. But on account of the unbelief of the people, I cannot reveal the fullness of these things at present.”

*HC 5:510*

“There is a way to release the spirits of the dead; that is by the power and authority of the Priesthood—by binding and loosing on earth.”

*HC 4:425*

“The spirits of just men are made ministering servants to those who are sealed unto life eternal, and it is through them that the sealing power comes down . . . Angels have advanced higher in knowledge and power than spirits.”

*JSC pg 196*

“What is the seal spoken of in "#Rev. 7:3[Revelation 7:3](http://127.0.0.1:49152/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/384/reve3505407?f=templates&fn=document-frame.htm&q=%22revealed%20also%20through%20the%20covenant%20of%20abraham%22&x=Advanced&2.0#Rev. 7:3#Rev. 7:3)? Find it out if you can. I will not reveal it now but will drop an idea that I have never revealed concerning election connected with the sealing of the servants of God in the fore or top of the head. . . . Covenants, either there or here, must be made in view of eternity. And the covenant sealed on the foreheads of the parents secures the children from falling, that they shall all sit upon thrones as one with the Godhead, joint heirs of God with Jesus Christ. This principle is revealed also through the covenant of Abraham and his children.”

*JSC pg 224*

“Now, the word *turn* here {in Malachi} should be translated *bind*, or seal.

*HC 6:183-184*

“When a seal is put upon the father and mother, it secures their posterity, so that they cannot be lost, but will be saved by virtue of the covenant of their father and mother.”

*HC 5:530 Note: Additional insight into this statement made by* **Orson F. Whitney:** "The Prophet Joseph Smith declared and he never taught a more comforting doctrine that the eternal sealings of faithful parents and the divine promises made to them for valiant service in the Cause of Truth, would save not only themselves, but likewise their posterity. Though some of the sheep may wander, the eye of the Shepherd is upon them, and sooner or later they will feel the tentacles of Divine Providence reaching out after them and drawing them back to the fold. Either in this life or the life to come, they will return. They will have to pay their debt to justice; they will suffer for their sins; and may tread a thorny path; but if it leads them at last, like the penitent Prodigal, to a loving and forgiving father's heart and home, the painful experience will not have been in vain. Pray for your careless and disobedient children; hold on to them with your faith. Hope on, trust on, till you see the salvation of God." *Conference Report, April 1992, p. 94.)*

**Seventy-**

“The Seventy are not to attend the conferences of the Twelve, unless they are called upon or requested so to do by the Twelve.”

*DHC 2:220-222*

“Now the Lord has got His Twelve and His Seventy, and there will be other quorums of Seventies called, who will make the sacrifice, and those who have not made their sacrifices and their offerings now, will make them hereafter.”

*HC 2:182*

“The Seventies are to constitute traveling quorums, to go into all the earth, whithersoever the Twelve Apostles shall call them"

*HC 2:201-202*

“…it will be the duty of the seven presidents of the first Seventy to call and ordain other Seventy and send them forth to labor in the vineyard, until, if needs be…there are one hundred and forty-four thousand thus set apart…”

*HC 2:221*

“The Seventies are not called to serve tables, or preside over churches, to settle difficulties, but are to preach the Gospel and build them up, and set others, who do not belong to these quorums, to preside over them, who are High Priests.”

*HC 2:431-432*

**Signs-**

“Circumcision was merely a sign of the priesthood, given to Abraham”.

*JSC pg 23*

“I said to my friends that if they did not understand the signs of the times and the spirit of prophecy, they would be apt to be lost.”

*HC 6:194*

“We believe in the gift of tongues, prophecy, revelation, visions, healing, interpretation of tongues, and so forth.”

*Articles of Faith 7*

“all the gifts of the Spirit are not visible to the natural vision, or understanding of man; indeed very few of them are.”

*DPJS pg 105*

“The greatest, the best, and the most useful gifts would be known nothing about by an observer.”

*DPJS pg 102-103*

“No man can [discern the spirits] without the priesthood and having a knowledge of the laws by which spirits are governed. For as ‘no man knows the things of God, but by the spirit of God,’ so no man knows the spirit of the Devil and his power and influence but by possessing intelligence which is more than human.”

*JSC pg 212*

“No man nor set of men without the regular constituted authorities, the priesthood, and discerning of spirits can tell true from false spirits.”

*JSC pg 214*

"There are signs in heaven, earth, and hell; the Elders must know them all, to be endowed with power, to finish their work and prevent imposition. The devil knows many signs, but does not know the sign of the Son of Man, or Jesus.”

*HC 4:608*

“Spirits can only be revealed in flaming fire, or glory. Angels have advanced farther, their light and glory being tabernacled, and hence [they] appear in bodily shape. . .”

*JSC pg 197*

“[There is] a difference between an angel and a ministering spirit. The one [has] a resurrected or translated body with its spirit, ministering to embodied spirits. The other [is] a disembodied spirit, visiting and ministering to disembodied spirits.”

*JSC pg 201*

“Every spirit, or vision, or singing, is not of God…The gift of discerning spirits will be given to the presiding elder. Pray for him, that he may have this gift.”

*JSC pg 164*

“We shall therefore do well to discern the signs of the times, as we pass along, that the day of the Lord may not overtake us "as a thief in the night."”

*JSC pg 183*

“An angel of God never has wings... it is contrary to the plan of God; a spirit cannot come but in glory; an angel has flesh and bones; we see not their glory. The devil may appear as an angel of light. Ask God to reveal it; if it be of the devil, he will flee from you…”

*HC 3:392*

“The Lord cannot always be known by the thunder of his voice, by the display of his glory or by the manifestation of his power; and those that are the most anxious to see these things, are the least prepared to meet them…”

*HC 5:30-31*

“Miracles are the fruits of faith.”

*HC 5:355*

“…a spirit cannot come but in glory; an angel has flesh and bones; we see not their glory. The devil may appear as an angel of light. Ask God to reveal it; if it be of the devil, he will flee from you; if of God, He will manifest Himself, or make it manifest.”

*HC 3:392*

"What signs does Joseph Smith give of his divine mission?" “The signs which God is pleased to let him give, according as his wisdom thinks best, in order that he may judge the world agreeably to his own plan.”

*DPJS*  *pg 270-272*

“A good man will speak good things and holy principles, and an evil man evil things. . .”

*HC 6: 366*

As reported by Orson Hyde: “Joseph Smith once said…”that if the government of the United States did not redress the wrongs of the Mormon people inflicted upon them in the State of Missouri, the whole nation should be distracted by mobs from one end to the other…”

*IPW pg 12*

"They shall have mobbing to their hearts content, if they do not redress the wrongs of the latter-day Saints. Mobs will not decrease, but will increase until the whole government becomes a mob, and eventually it will be State against State, city against city, neighborhood against neighborhood.”

*IPW pg 88*

"The plain fact is this, the power of God begins to fall upon the Nations . . . and they are hastily preparing to act the part allotted them, when the Lord rebukes the nations, when he shall rule them with a rod of iron, and break them in peaces like a potters vessel."

*TPJS pg 15*

“Let us reflect, then, in the last days, that there was to be great tribulation: for the Savior says, nation shall rise against nation, kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes in divers places; and the prophets have declared that the valleys should rise; that the mountains should be laid low; that a great earthquake should be, in which the sun should become black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon turn into blood; yea, the Eternal God hath declared that the great deep shall roll back into the north countries and that the land of Zion and the land of Jerusalem shall be joined together, as they were before they were divided in the days of Peleg.

*EM&S Vol. I. January,1833. no. 8*

“The devil knows many signs, but does not know the sign of the Son of Man, or Jesus.”

*HC 4:608*

“Jesus Christ never did reveal to any man the precise time that He would come…all that say so are false teachers.”

*HC 6:254*

“And again, Thou moon, thou dimmer light, thou luminary of the night, shalt turn to blood.”

*HC 6:164*

“The Jewish nations have been scattered abroad… for a long time; and in our estimation, the time of the commencement of their return to the Holy Land has already arrived.”

*HC 4:112-113*

“The Twelve Apostles…are to travel and preach among the Gentiles, until the Lord shall command them to go to the Jews.”

*HC 2:200*

**Sin-**

“In consequence of rejecting the Gospel of Jesus Christ and the Prophets whom God hath sent, the judgments of God have rested upon people, cities, and nations, in various ages of the world, which was the case with the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah, that were destroyed for rejecting the Prophets.

*HC 5:256-257*

“Oft he [God] takes man to scourge his fellow man, or water to destroy man—or fire to destroy man, or angels; for instance, the angel that went forth and destroyed a hundred thousand.”

*WJS pg 61; standardized*

“There is a superior intelligence bestowed upon such as obeyed the Gospel with full purpose of heart, which if sinned against… destitute of the Spirit of God…they become as much darkened as they were previously enlightened, they, Judas like, seek the destruction of those who were there greatest benefactors…”

*EJST pg 41*

**Sorrows-**

“There will be wars and rumors of wars, signs in the heavens above and on the earth beneath, the sun turned into darkness and the moon to blood, earthquakes in divers places, and the seas heaving beyond their bounds; then will appear one grand sign of the Son of Man in heaven. But what will the world do? They will say it is a planet, a comet, etc. But the Son of Man will come as the sign of the coming of the Son of Man, which will be as the light of the morning cometh out of the east.”

*HC 5:336-337*

“…not many years shall pass away before the United States shall present such a scene of bloodshed as has not a parallel in the history of our nation: pestilence, hail, famine, and earthquake will sweep the wicked of this generation form off the face of the land, to open and prepare the way for the return of the lost tribes of Israel from the north countries.”

*HC 1:315*

“Some may have cried peace, but the Saints and the world will have little peace from henceforth…The time is soon coming, when no man will have any peace but in Zion and her stakes…I know not how soon these things will take place; but with a view of them shall I cry peace? No; I will lift up my voice and testify of them.”

*TPJS pg 160-161*

Spoken to the Carthage Militia-Mob: “…I Prophesy in the name of the Lord, that you shall witness scenes of blood and sorrow to your entire satisfaction. Your souls shall be perfectly satiated with blood, and many of you who are now present shall have an opportunity to face the cannon’s mouth from sources you think not of…”

*LJS pg 303*

“I will prophesy that the signs of the coming of the Son of Man are already commenced. One pestilence will desolate after another…I saw men hunting the lives of their own sons, brothers murdering brother, women killing their own daughters, and daughters seeking the lives of their mothers…They will follow the Saints of God from city to city…How long you will have crops and the famine be kept off, I do not know…

*HC 3:390-391*

**Spirit & Matter-**

“…the immortal spirit. Where did it come from?... We say that God himself is a self-existent being. Who told you so? It is correct enough; but how did it get into your heads? Who told you that man did not exist in like manner upon the same principles? Man does exist upon the same principles.”

*CON Vol. 4 April, 1883 no. 7*

“God made a tabernacle and put a spirit into it, and it became a living soul. [Refers to the old Bible.] How does it read in the Hebrew? It does not say in the Hebrew that God created the spirit of man. It says, "God made man out of the earth; and put into him Adam's spirit, and so became a living body."

*CON Vol. 4 April, 1883 No. 7*

“There is no such thing as immaterial matter. All spirit is matter, but it is more fine or pure, and can only be discerned by purer eyes; We cannot see it; but when our bodies are purified we shall see that it is all matter.”

*D&C 131:7-8*

“Job 38 4The spirit or the intelligence of men are self-existent principles before the foundation [of] this earth. "Where wast thou when I laid the foundation of the earth?" [This is] evidence that Job was existing somewhere at that time.”

*JSC pg 140*

"I believe that God is eternal. That He had no beginning, and can have no end. Eternity means that which is without beginning or end. I believe that the *soul is* eternal; and had no beginning; it can have no end."

*DPJS* pg *11-12*

“Intelligence is eternal, and it is self-existing.

*JSC pg 11*

“The pure principles of element are principles which can never be destroyed; they may be organized and re-organized, but not destroyed. They had no beginning and can have no end.”

*HC 6:308-309*

“There is no fundamental principle belonging to a human system that ever goes into another in this world or in the world to come; I care not what the theories of men are. If any man supposes that any part of our bodies, that is, the fundamental parts thereof, ever goes into another body, he is mistaken.”

*EJST pg 84*

“…the spirit is a substance; that it is material, but that it is more pure, elastic and refined matter than the body; that it existed before the body, can exist in the body; and will exist separate from the body…”

*TPJS pg 207*

Words of Benjamin F. Johnson: “He {Joseph} was the first to teach…the eternity of matter, that no part or particle of the great universe could become annihilated or destroyed; that light and life and spirit were one; that all light and heat are “the glory of God,” which is his power…and is the life of all things…that light or spirit, and gross matter, are the two first great primary principles of the universe…”

*TKP pg, 95*

I take my ring from my finger and liken it unto the mind of man--the immortal part {Intelligence}, because it has no beginning. Suppose you cut it in two: then it has a beginning and an end: but join it again, and it continues one eternal round. So with the spirit {Intelligence} of man…Intelligence is eternal and exists upon a self-existent principle.

*TV pg 24*

“Intelligence is eternal and exists upon a self-existent principle. It is a spirit {Intelligence} from age to age and there is no creation about it. . . .”

*HC 6:311*

“God never had the power to create the spirit {Intelligence} of man at all. God himself could not create himself.”

*HC 6:311*

**Temple-**

"Hurry up the work, brethren, let us finish the temple; the Lord has a great endowment in store for you…then, the Kingdom will be established, and I do not care what shall become of me."

*George Q. Cannon, JD 13:49*

“The Saints have not too much time to save and redeem their dead, and gather together their living relatives… before the earth will be smitten, and the consumption decreed falls upon the world.”

*HC 6:184*

“… those who are baptized for their dead are the saviors on Mt. Zion, and they must receive their washings and their anointings for their dead the same as for themselves, until they are connected to the ones in the dispensation before us and trace their lineage to connect the priesthood again.”

*JSC pg 204*

“…the Lord has manifested to us this duty and privilege, and we are commanded to be baptized for our dead, thus fulfilling the words of Obadiah when speaking of the glory of the Latter Day. "And saviours shall come up upon mount Zion…”

*TS*  3:761

“And now, my dearly beloved brethren and sisters, let me assure you that these are principles in relation to the dead and the living that cannot be lightly passed over, as pertaining to our salvation. For their salvation is necessary and essential to our salvation,”

*LJP pg 495*

“The Saints have the privilege of being baptized for those of their relatives who are dead, whom they believe would have embraced the Gospel, if they had been privileged with hearing it, and who have received the Gospel in the spirit, through the instrumentality of those who have been commissioned to preach to them while in prison.”

*DPJS pg 139*

“You need an endowment, brethren, in order that you may be prepared and able to overcome all things…The sick will be healed, the lame made to walk, the deaf to hear, and the blind to see, through your instrumentality. But let me tell you, that you will not have power, after the endowment to heal those that have not faith, nor to benefit them…”

*HC 2:309*

“The endowment was to prepare the disciples for their missions unto the world.”

*Missionary Worka-Smith, Joseph, Jr.TP HC 5:259*

“…the Church is not fully organized, in its proper order, and cannot be, until the Temple is completed, where places will be provided for the administration of the ordinances of the Priesthood.”

*HC 4:603*

“…we need the temple more than anything else.”

*HC 6:230*

“Hasten the work in the Temple, renew your exertions to forward all the work of the last days, and walk before the Lord in soberness and righteousness. Let the Elders and Saints do away with lightmindedness, and be sober.”

*HC 6:50-52*

“It is necessary that those who are going before and those who come after us should have salvation in common with us; and thus hath God made it [Temple work] obligatory upon man.”

*HC 6:313*

Speaking of the newly revealed Temple Endowment: “Brother Brigham, this is not arranged perfectly; however, we have done the best we could under the circumstances in which we are placed. I wish you to take this matter in hand; organize and systematize all these ceremonies.”

*BYUS vol. 19 1978-1979*

“All men who become heirs of God and joint-heirs with Jesus Christ will have to receive the fulness of the ordinances of his kingdom; and those who will not receive all the ordinances will come short of the fulness of that glory, if they do not lose the whole.”

*HC 5:424*

“God…set the ordinances to be the same forever and ever, and set Adam to watch over them, to reveal them from heaven to man, or to send angels to reveal them.”

*HC 4:208*

“The keys are certain signs and words by which false spirits and personages may be detected from true, which cannot be revealed to the Elders till the Temple is completed. The rich can only get them in the Temple, the poor may get them on the mountain top as did Moses.”

*HC 4:608*

“The main object {of gathering} was to build unto the Lord a house whereby He could reveal unto His people the ordinances of His house and the glories of His kingdom…”

*HC 5:423*

“The order of the house of God has been, and ever will be, the same, even after Christ comes; and after the termination of the thousand years it will be the same; and we shall finally enter into the celestial Kingdom of God, and enjoy it forever.”

*HC 2:309*

**Testimony-**

“No man can *say* that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost,” should be translated “No man can *know* that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.”

*HC 4:602-603*

“The fundamental principles of our religion are the testimony of the Apostles and Prophets, concerning Jesus Christ, that He died, was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended into heaven; and all other things… are only appendages to it.”

*EJST pg 55*

“It is necessary to have witnesses, two or three…according to the laws or rules of God and man…to establish any one point.”

*HC 6:76*

**Tithe-**

“Your tithing is one-tenth…of your increase annually.”

*JJLR pg 10-13*

**Triumph-**

“Salvation is nothing more nor less than to triumph over all our enemies and … when we have power to put all enemies under our feet in this world, and a knowledge to triumph over all evil spirits in the world to come, then we are saved. . . . No person can have this salvation except through a tabernacle.”

*HC 5:387-388*

“Salvation is for a man to be saved from all his enemies; for until a man can triumph over death, he is not saved. A knowledge of the priesthood alone will do this.”

*HC 5:403*

“I have always had the satisfaction of seeing the truth triumph over error, and darkness give way before light…”

*PWJS pg 333*

“…the salvation of Jesus Christ was wrought out for all men, in order to triumph over the devil…”

*HC 6:314*

“…the righteous shall shine forth like the sun, in the Kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.”

*HC 2:271*

“You, who do the will of the Lord and keep His commandments, have need to rejoice with unspeakable joy for such shall be exalted very high, and shall be lifted up in triumph…”

*HC 1:299*

“We think that truth, honor, virtue and innocence will eventually come out triumphant.”

*HC 3:292*

“The trials they [the Saints] have had to pass through shall work together for their good, and prepare them for the society of those who have come up out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.”

*HC 3:330-331*

“I know that the cloud will burst, and Satan's kingdom be laid in ruins, with all his black designs; and that the Saints will come forth like gold seven times tried in the fire, being made perfect through sufferings and temptations…”

*HC 2:352-353*

“My son, peace be unto thy soul; thine adversity and thine afflictions shall be but a small moment; and then if thou endure it well, God shall exalt thee on high…”

“Cursed are all those that shall lift up the heel against mine anointed, saith the Lord, and cry they have sinned when they have not sinned…those who cry transgression do it because they are the servants of sin and are the children of disobedience themselves…”

*HC 6:164*

“The enemies of this people will never get weary of their persecutions against the Church, until they are overcome.”

*HC 5:141*

**Truth-**

“The doctrine of the Latter-day Saints is truth. . . . we believe that we have a right to embrace all and every item of truth…”

*PWJS pg 420; standardized*

“We believe in . . . the final triumph of truth.”

*HC 3:30*

“It is not wisdom that we should have all knowledge at once presented before us, but that we should have a little. Then we can comprehend it. . .”

*JSC pg 206*

“Truth carries its own influence and recommends itself.”

*JSC pg 157*

“Out of the abundance of the heart man speaks. The best men bring forth the best works. The man that tells you words of life is the man that can save you.”

*JSC pg 122*

“This is good doctrine. It tastes good. I can taste the principles of eternal life, and so can you. They are given to me by the revelations of Jesus Christ… and I know that you believe them. You say honey is sweet, and so do I. I can also taste the spirit of eternal life. I know that it is good…”

*HC 6:312*

“Why do not my enemies strike a blow at the doctrine? They cannot do it: it is truth, and I defy all men to upset it.”

*HC 6:273-274*

“Prejudice, with its attendant train of evil, is giving way before the force of truth, whose benign rays are penetrating the nations…”

*HC 4:336*

“Wherever light shone, it stirred up darkness. Truth and error, good and evil cannot be reconciled.”

*HC 6:51*

“Righteousness and truth are to sweep the earth as with a flood…Men and angels are to be co-workers in bringing to pass this great work, and Zion is to be prepared.”

*HC 2:260*

**Unity-**

“If all the world should embrace this gospel, they would then see eye to eye, and the blessings of God would be poured out upon the people.”

*JSC pg 54*

“Now, let me say once for all, like the Psalmist of old, "How good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity…Unity is power…”

*HC 6:70*

“Let the Saints of the Most High ever cultivate this principle (of unity), and the most glorious blessings must result, not only to them individually, but to the whole Church…”

*HC 4:227*

“Grace for grace is a heavenly decree, and union is power where wisdom guides.”

*HC 6:427*

“It is needful, brethren, that you should be all of one heart, and of one mind, in doing the will of the Lord. There should exist the greatest freedom and familiarity among the rulers in Zion.”

*HC 1:367-368*

“When you get the Latter-day Saints to agree on any point, you may know it is the voice of God”

*DBY pg 468-469*

**Unpardonable Sin-**

“… Jesus will save all except the sons of perdition.”

*CON Vol. 4 April, 1883 no. 7*

“11To obtain this sealing is to make our calling and election sure, which we ought to give all diligence to accomplish. There are two sins against which this power does not secure or prevail. They are the sin against the Holy Ghost and shedding of innocent blood, which is equivalent to crucifying the Son of God afresh and putting him to an open shame. Those who do these, it is impossible to renew unto repentance, for they are delivered to the buffetings of Satan until the day of redemptions.”

*JSC pg 208*

“When a man begins to be an enemy to this work… He gets the spirit of the devil—the same spirit that they had who crucified the Lord of Life—the same spirit that sins against the Holy Ghost. You cannot save such persons; you cannot bring them to repentance; they make open war, like the devil, and awful is the consequence.”

*HC 6:314-315*

“There have been remarks made concerning all men being redeemed from hell; but I say that those who sin against the Holy Ghost cannot be forgiven in this world or in the world to come; they shall die the second death.”

*HC 6:317*

“What must a man do to commit the unpardonable sin? He must receive the Holy Ghost, have the heavens opened unto him, and know God, and then sin against him. After a man has sinned against the Holy Ghost, there is no repentance for him. He has got to say that the sun does not shine while he sees it; he has got to deny Jesus Christ…with his eyes open to the truth…from that time he begins to be an enemy.”

*HC 6:314-317*

“A man cannot commit the unpardonable sin after the dissolution of the body, nor in this life, until he receives the Holy Ghost; but they must do it in this world.”

*HC 6:314*

“All other sins are not to be compared to sinning against the Holy Ghost and

proving a traitor to the brethren.”

*TPJS pg 156*

**Zion-**

“Now there are two cities spoken of here [[Rev 21:2](http://127.0.0.1:49152/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/340/Rev.%2021:2)]… there is a New Jerusalem to be established on this [American] continent, and also Jerusalem shall be rebuilt on the eastern continent.”

*HC 2:262*

“Now, the Lord wants the wheat and tares to grow together; for Zion must be redeemed with judgment, and her converts with righteousness.”

*HC 2:228-229*

Joseph after having just spoken tongues: "Brethren,this is the language of our father Adam while he dwelt in Eden; and the time will again come, that when the Lord brings again Zion, the Zion of Enoch, this people will then all speak the language which I have just spoken."

*JSP pg 10-11*

“I say to you (and what I say to you I say to all,) hear the warning voice of God, lest Zion fall, and the Lord swear in His wrath the inhabitants of Zion shall not enter into His rest…”

*HC 1:316-317*

“In regard to the building up of Zion, it has to be done by the counsel of Jehovah, by the revelations of heaven…”

*HC 5:65-66*

“The Lord will have a place whence His word will go forth, in these last days, in purity; for if Zion will not purify herself, so as to be approved of in all things, in His sight, He will seek another people; for His work will go on until Israel is gathered, and they who will not hear His voice, must expect to feel His wrath…”

*HC 1:316-317*

“Let me say unto you, seek to purify yourselves, and also all the inhabitants of Zion, lest the Lord's anger be kindled to fierceness. Repent, repent, is the voice of God to Zion;”

*HC 1:316-317*

“…the land of America is a promised land unto (the descendants from that Joseph which was sold into Egypt,) …, and unto it all the tribes of Israel will come, with as many of the Gentiles as shall comply with the requisitions of the new covenant.”

*HC 1:315*

“…Zion shall yet live though she seemeth to be dead.”

*PWJS pg 382*

“The city of Zion spoken of by David… will be built upon the land of America, "And the ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads." ("Isa. 35:10[Isaiah 35:10](http://127.0.0.1:49153/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/244/part11622784/Isa.%2035:10).) And then they will be delivered from the overflowing scourge that shall pass through the land. But Judah shall obtain deliverance at Jerusalem.”

*DPJS pg 188*

“…any place where the Saints gather is Zion which every righteous man will build up for a place of safety for his children…”

*WJS pg 415*

“Zion, because it is a place of righteousness, and all who build thereon are to worship the true and living God, and all believe in one doctrine, even the doctrine of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.”

*DPJS* pg *188-189*

“…we [must] never give up the struggle for Zion, even until death, or until Zion is redeemed.”

*HC 2:221-222*

“The whole of America is Zion itself from north to south…”

*HC 6:318-319*

“Without Zion, and a place of deliverance, we must fall…if we are not sanctified and gathered…we must fall…God will gather out His Saints from the Gentiles, and then comes desolation and destruction, and none can escape except the pure in heart who are gathered.”

*HC 2:52*

“…the city of righteousness shall be built, and where the people shall be of one heart and one mind, when the Savior comes; yea, where the people shall walk with God like Enoch, and be free from sin…we want all honest men to have a chance together and build up a city of righteousness, where even upon the bells of the horses shall be written *Holiness to the Lord*.”

*HC 2:357-358*

“There will be here and there a Stake {of Zion} for the gathering of the Saints.”

*HC 3:390-391*

“The building up of Zion is a cause that has interested the people of God in every age…The heavenly Priesthood will unite with the earthly, to bring about those great purposes… the heavenly Priesthood are not idle spectators…”

*HC 4 609-610*

**The Experiences of Joseph**

**Aloneness-**

"I have asked the Lord to take me out of the world. I have stood I all can."

JSP *Mary E. R. Lightner Footnotes*

“I thank God for preserving me from my enemies; I have no enemies but for the truth's sake.”

*HC 5:259*

"As for the trials which I am called to pass through, they seem but a small thing to me, as the envy and wrath of man have been my common lot all the days of my life.”

*D&C 127:2*

“…deep water is what I am wont to swim in; it all has become second nature to me.”

*HC 5:143*

“I love to swim in deep water.”

*JSP pg 152*

“I often times wandered alone in the lonely places seeking consolation of him who is alone able to console me…”

*PWJS pg 245-46; spelling and punctuation altered*

“I cannot lie down until all my work is finished.”

*CON Vol. 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“…if I fail to do it (explain or convey the principles to your hearts), it becomes my duty to renounce all further pretensions to revelations and inspirations, or to be a Prophet; and I should be like the rest of the world—a false teacher, be hailed as a friend, and no man would seek my life.”

*CON Vol. 4 April,1883 no. 7*

"I am tired, I have been mobbed, I have suffered so much. Some of the brethren think they can carry this work out better than I can, far better. I have asked the Lord to take me out of this world. I have stood all I can.”

*YWJ 16 December, 190 5pg 556-557*

“Brother Brigham, if I was to reveal to this people what the Lord has revealed to me, there is not a man or a woman would stay with me.”

*JD 9:294*

“…brethren you do not know me, you do not know who I am.”… I Would to God that I could unbosom my feelings in the house of my friends.”

*Wilford Woodruff JD 21:317*

“If my life is of no value to my friends it is of none to myself.”

*HC 6:56*

**Carthage-**

“If I do not go there {Carthage}, the result will be the destruction of this city and its inhabitants; and I cannot think of my dear brothers and sisters and their children suffering the scenes of Missouri again in Nauvoo; no, it is better for your brother, Joseph, to die for his brothers and sisters, for I am willing to die for them. My work is finished.”

*Dan Jones, BYUS Winter 1984 pg 85*

“Speaking with officers of the militia in Carthage- “…General Smith…we cannot see what is in you heart…”to which Joseph replied “Very true, gentlemen, you cannot see what is in my heart…but I can see what is in your hearts, and will tell you what I see. I can see that you thirst for blood, and nothing but my blood will satisfy you.”

*HC 6:566*

**Church-**

"Do the people have to give up their money when they join his Church?" “No other requirement than to bear their proportion of the expenses of the Church, and support the poor.”

*DPJS* *pg* *270-272*

“Our motto, then, is Peace with all! If we have joy in the love of God, let us try to give a reason of that joy, which all the world cannot gainsay or resist.”

*HC 6:220*

“The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints has the words of eternal” life.

*JSC pg 132*

“If children are to be brought up in the way they should go, to be good citizens here and happy hereafter, they must be taught. It is idle to suppose that children will grow up good, while surrounded with wickedness, without cultivation. It is folly to suppose that they can become learned without education.”

*TS January 15, 1842, pg 662*

“…brethren and sisters, be faithful, be diligent, contend earnestly for the faith once delivered to the Saints; let every man, woman and child realize the importance of the work, and act as if success depended on his individual exertion alone”

*HC 4:214*

“…Little evils do the most injury to the Church.”

*HC 5:137*

“The Saints should be a select people, separate from all the evils of the world—choice, virtuous, and holy.”

*HC 4:570*

“The time was, when we were looked upon as deceivers, and that "Mormonism" would soon pass away, … But … it is now taking a deep hold in the hearts and affections of all those, who are noble-minded enough to lay aside the prejudice of education, and investigate the subject with candor and honesty.”

*TPJS pg 184*

“We are the most favored people that ever have been from the foundation of the world, if we remain faithful in keeping the commandments of our God.”

*JSL pg 129 Church Archives*

“But, brethren, be not discouraged when we tell you of perilous times, for they must shortly come, for the sword, famine, and pestilence are approaching. There shall be great destructions…The Lord hath said that a short work will he make of it, and the righteous shall be saved if it be as by fire.”

*JSL pg 129 Church Archives*

“…when the brethren… show a unity of purpose and design, and all put their shoulder to the wheel, our care, labor, toil and anxiety is materially diminished, our yoke is made easy and our burden is light.”

*HC 4:609*

“We are glad indeed to know that there is such a spirit of union existing throughout the churches, at home and abroad, on this continent, as well as on the islands of the sea; for by this principle, and by a concentration of action, shall we be able to carry into effect the purposes of our God.”

*HC 4:213*

“Did I ever exercise any compulsion over any man? Did I not give him the liberty of disbelieving any doctrine I have preached, if he saw fit?”

*HC 6:273-274*

Speaking to other leaders of the Church: “There are many things of much importance, on which you ask counsel, but which I think you will be perfectly able to decide upon, as you are more conversant with the peculiar circumstances than I am; and I feel great confidence in your united wisdom…”

*HC 4:228-229*

“… the chariot wheels of the Kingdom are still rolling on, impelled by the mighty arm of Jehovah; and in spite of all opposition, will still roll on, until His words are all fulfilled.”

*HC 2:270*

"Brethren, remember that the majority of this people will never go astray; and as long as you keep with the majority you are sure to enter the celestial kingdom."

*Orson Hyde, JD 13:367*

“… ignorance, superstition and bigotry … is oftentimes in the way … of this Church; like the torrent of rain from the mountains, that floods the most pure and crystal stream with mire, and dirt, and filthiness, and obscures everything that was clear before… but time weathers tide; and notwithstanding we are rolled in for the time being by the mire of the flood, …as time rolls on, (it) may bring to us the fountain (again) as clear as crystal, and as pure as snow; while the filthiness [is] purged out…”

*HC 3:296-297*

“…my only trouble at the present time is … that [perhaps] the Saints *will be divided, broken up, and scattered,* before we get our salvation secure…”

*HC* *6: 184*

Words of Anson Call recalled from the Prophet’s vision of the west: Joseph…said…“I am gazing upon the valleys of those mountains…There are some men here who shall do a great work in that land…Oh the beauty of those snow-capped mountains! The cool refreshing streams…Oh, the scenes that this people will have to pass through! The dead that will lie between here and there…Oh, the apostasy that will take place before my brethren reach that land! But the priesthood will prevail over all its enemies…never more to be thrown down!”

*TKP pg 106-107*

“Brethren…I want to tell you that you know no more concerning the result of this work and what lies before you as the elders of Israel, and before this people, than a parcel of little children…This work will fill the whole earth.”

*TKP pg 81*

“Brethren…I want to say to you before the Lord, that you know no more concerning the destinies of this Church and Kingdom than a babe upon its mother's lap. You don't comprehend it. It is only a little handful of Priesthood you see here tonight, but this Church will fill North and South America--it will fill the world. It will fill the Rocky Mountains. There will be tens of thousands of Latter-day Saints who will be gathered in the Rocky Mountains and there they will open the door for the establishing of the Gospel among the Lamanites. . .This people will go into the Rocky Mountains; they will there build temples to the Most High. They will raise up a posterity there, and the Latter-day Saints who dwell in these mountains will stand in the flesh until the coming of the Son of Man. The Son of Man will come to them while in the Rocky Mountains.

*CR April 8,1898 pg 57*

“The…clouds of darkness {anti-Mormon writings} have long been beating like mountain waves upon the immovable rock of the Church of the Latter-day Saints…and in spite of all opposition, {the Church} will still roll on, until His words are all fulfilled.”

*HC 2:270*

Words of Charles Lambert: The prophet…said he wished he had a people to whom he could reveal what the Lord had shown him. Said he {Joseph} “But one thing I will say, there are thousands of spirits that have been waiting to come forth in this day and generation. Their proper channel is through the priesthood. A way has to be provided. The time as come, and they have got to come anyway.”

*TKP pg 172*

**Constitution / Government-**

“I am the greatest advocate of the Constitution of the United States there is on the earth. In my feelings I am always ready to die for the protection of the weak and oppressed in their just rights. The only fault I find with the Constitution is, it is not broad enough to cover the whole ground.

Although it provides that all men shall enjoy religious freedom, yet it does not provide the manner by which that freedom can be preserved, nor for the punishment of Government officers who refuse to protect the people in their religious rights… Its sentiments are good, but it provides no means of enforcing them…"

*HC 6:56-57*

"I do not govern them: I teach men correct principles, and they govern themselves.”

*JSPT pg 65*

“If our enemies are determined to oppress us and deprive us of our constitutional rights and privileges as they have done, and if the authorities that are on the earth will not sustain us in our rights… then we will claim them from a higher power—from heaven—yea, from God Almighty.”

*HC 5:466*

“The benefits of the constitution and laws are alike for all; and the great Eloheim has given me the privilege of having the benefits of the constitution and the writ of habeas corpus.”

*HC 5:471*

“ …raise your mind above the narrow notion that the General Government has no power, to the sublime idea that Congress, with the President as Executor, is as almighty in its sphere as Jehovah is in his.”

*HC 6:160*

“We have never gone contrary to constitutional law, so far as we have been able to learn it.”

*HC 6:539*

“If there is trouble in the country, neither I nor my people made it, and all that we have ever done, after much endurance on our part, is to maintain and uphold the constitution and institutions of our country, and to protect an injured, innocent, and persecuted people against misrule and mob violence.”

*TPJS pg 385-386*

“He [God] has taught man that law is necessary in order to govern and regulate His own immediate interest and welfare: for this reason, that law is beneficial to promote peace and happiness among men… God… was the first Author of law, or the principle of it, to mankind.”

*HC 2:12-13*

“I mourn for the depravity of the world. . . . I long for a day of righteousness when he whose right it is to reign shall "judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth." And I pray God, who hath given our fathers a promise of a perfect government in the last days, to purify the hearts of the people and hasten the welcome day.”

*JSC pg 49*

“So it is with the Church …we have the revelation of Jesus, and the knowledge within us is sufficient to organize a righteous government upon the earth, and to give universal peace to all mankind, if they would receive it, but we lack the physical strength, as did our Savior when a child, to defend our principles, and we have of necessity to be afflicted, persecuted and smitten, and to bear it patiently until Jacob is of age, then he will take care of himself.”

*HC 6:608-609*

“It has been the design of Jehovah, from the commencement of the world …to stand as a head of the universe, and take the reins of government in His own hand. When that is done, judgment will be administered in righteousness; anarchy and confusion will be destroyed, and "nations will learn war no more."

*HC 5: 63*

"The wisdom which ought to characterize the freest, wisest, and most noble nation of the nineteenth century, should, like the sun in its meridian splendor, warm every object beneath its rays; and the main efforts of her officers, who are nothing more or less than the servants of the people, ought to be directed to ameliorate the condition of all, black or white, bond or free."

*IE 1920, Vol. 23 no. 8 Fn*

"Our common country presents to all men the same advantages, the same facilities, the same prospects, the same honors and the same rewards."

*IE 1920, Vol. 23 no. 8 Fn*

“Christ and the resurrected Saints will reign over the earth during the thousand years [Millennium]. They will not probably dwell upon the earth, but will visit it when they please, or when it is necessary to govern it.”

*HC 5:212*

“There will be wicked men on the earth during the thousand years [Millennium]. The heathen nations who will not come up to worship will be visited with the judgments of God, and must eventually be destroyed from the earth.”

*HC 5:212*

It will not be by sword or gun that this kingdom will roll on: the power of truth is such that all nations will be under the necessity of obeying the Gospel.

*HC 6:365*

“The government of God has always tended to promote peace, unity, harmony, strength, and happiness; while that of man has been productive of confusion, disorder, weakness, and misery.”

*HC 5:61*

“The greatest acts of the mighty men have been to depopulate nations and to overthrow kingdoms; and whilst they have exalted themselves and become glorious, it has been at the expense of the lives of the innocent, the blood of the oppressed, the moans of the widow, and the tears of the orphan.”

*HC 5:61*

“Shall we bow down and be slaves? Are there no friends of humanity in a nation that boasts itself so much? Will not the nation rise up and defend us? If they will not defend us, will they not grant to lend a voice of indignation against such unhallowed oppression? …The (Nauvoo) legion would all willingly die in the defense of their rights; but what would this accomplish? … However much they may lift their hands in oppression and tyranny, when it comes in the form of government we tamely submit, although it lead us to the slaughter and to beggary; but our blood be upon their garments…’

*HC 5:158*

“No man is authorized to take away life in consequence of difference of religion, which all laws and governments ought to tolerate and protect, right or wrong.”

*CON vol. 4 April,1883 no.7*

“I ask in the name of Jesus Christ and all that is sacred that I may have your lives and all [your assistance] to carry out the freedom which is chartered to us. Will you all help me?”

*WJS pg 289 punctuation and spelling corrected*

“…every government, from the creation to the present, when it ceased to be virtuous, and failed to execute justice, sooner, or later has been overthrown.”

*HC 2:10-11*

“No crime can be done, but it is laid to me. Here I was again dragged to the United States Court and acquitted on the merits of the case, and now it comes again. But as often as God sees fit for me to suffer, I am ready; but I am as innocent of the crimes alleged against me as the angels in heaven. I am not an enemy to mankind, I am a friend to mankind. I am not an enemy to Missouri, nor to any governor or people.”

*HC 5:489*

**False Brethren-**

“The world always mistook false prophets for true ones, and those that were sent of God, they considered to be false prophets, … and though the most honorable men of the earth, they banished them from their society as vagabonds, whilst they cherished, honored and supported … hypocrites, impostors, and the basest of men.”

*HC 4:574*

“From what source emanated the principle which has ever been manifested by apostates from the true Church to persecute with double diligence, and seek … to destroy those whom they once professed to love, with whom they once communed, and with whom they once covenanted to strive with every power in righteousness to obtain the rest of God? Perhaps, our brethren will say, the same that caused Satan to seek to overthrow the kingdom of God, because he himself was evil, and God's kingdom is holy.”

*JSC pg 126*

“… in these times in the last days, there will many false prophets arise, and false teachers, and deceive many. They shall have many followers by their deceit.”

*JSC pg 108*

“…there will be some who do not live up to the commandments; there will be some designing characters who would turn you aside and lead you astray.”

*HC 5:355*

“…had it been an enemy, we could have borne it.”

*HC 4:163*

"If it were not for a Brutus, I might live as long as Caesar would have lived."

*HJS pg 320*

“… the time shall be when these who are now my friends shall become my enemies and shall seek to take my life and there are those now before me who will … seek my life and be more blood thirsty upon my track than ever were the Missouri mobbers.”

*WJS pg 416 July 19, 1840 Spelling and Punctuation altered*

“…they called me a false and fallen prophet but I am more in favor with my God this day than I ever was in all my life before. I know that I shall be saved in the Kingdom of God. I have the oath of God upon it and God cannot lie; all that he gives me I shall take with me for I have that authority and that power conferred upon me."

*YWJ 16 December,1905 pg 556-557*

“I am exposed to far greater danger from traitors among ourselves than from enemies without…I have had pretended friends betray me. All the enemies upon the face of the earth…can accomplish nothing, unless some who are among us…{who have} called us a brother, saluted us with a kiss, join with our enemies, turn our virtues into faults…and bring their united vengeance upon our heads…and we have a Judas in our midst.”

*HC 6:152*

“A man would command his son to dig potatoes and saddle his horse, but before he had done either he would tell him to do something else. This is all considered right; but as soon as the Lord gives a commandment and revokes that decree and commands something else, then the prophet is considered fallen.”

*HC 4:478*

“…we will always find such characters glorying in their own wisdom and their own works; whilst the humble Saint gives all the Glory to God…”

*HC 4:8*

“Renegade “Mormon” dissenters are running through the world and spreading various foul and libelous reports against us, thinking thereby to gain the friendship of the world…such characters God hates; we cannot love them. The world hates them, and we sometimes think that the devil ought to be ashamed of them.”

*HC 3:230*

“It is in vain to try to hide a bad spirit from the eyes of them who are spiritual, for it will show itself in speaking and in writing, as well as in all our other conduct. It is also heedless to make great pretensions when the heart is not right; the Lord will expose it to the view of His faithful Saints.”

*HC 1:317*

“Those who have associated with us and made the greatest professions of friendship, have frequently been out greatest enemies…if they became unpopular, if their interest or dignity was touched, or if they were detected in their iniquity;”

*TS 3:868*

“I am exposed to far greater danger from traitors among ourselves than from enemies without…I have had pretended friends betray me…and we have a Judas in our midst.”

*HC 6:152*

“My enemies were determined to get me into their power and take my life, and thereby they thought they would accomplish the overthrow of “Mormonism”…they had secured the services of some of my most confidential friends, whom I did not suspect…”

*HC 6:164*

"If I should reveal the things that God has revealed to me, there are some on this stand that would cut my throat or take my heart's blood."

*JJLR pg 10-13, 16, 19, 30*

"The same spirit that crucified Jesus is in the breast of some who profess to be Saints in Nauvoo. I have secret enemies in the city intermingling with the Saints…”

*HC 5:510*

**History-**

Speaking of an alter at Adam- ondi-Ahman: “…there, is the place where Adam offered up sacrifice after he was cast out of the garden.”

*BYUS vol. 13 1973 Number 4*

“…if I now had in my possession, every decision which had been had upon important items of doctrine and duties since the commencement of this work, I would not part with them for any sum of money; but we have neglected to take minutes of such things, thinking, perhaps, that they would never benefit us afterwards…But this has been neglected, and now we cannot bear record…”

*HC 2:198-199*

“Words of Oliver B. Huntington: “…keep daily journals. “For…your journals will be sought after as history and scripture.”

*TKP pg 65*

“There are but few subjects that I have felt a greater anxiety about than my history, which has been a very difficult task…”

*HC 6:66*

**Holy Ghost-**

“I contend that if one man cannot understand these things but by the Spirit of God, ten thousand men cannot…”

*HC 4:574*

As told to Brigham Young in a Vision Feb 17, 1847 of Joseph Smith:

“Tell the people to be humble and faithful, and be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and it will lead them right.

Be careful and not turn away the still small voice; it will teach them what to do and where to go; it will yield the fruits of the kingdom.

Tell the Brethren to keep their hearts open to conviction, so that when the Holy Ghost comes to them, their hearts will be ready to receive it.

They can tell the Spirit of the Lord from all other spirits; it will whisper peace and joy to their souls; it will take malice, hatred, strife and all evil from their hearts; and their whole desire will be to do good, bring forth righteousness and build up the kingdom of God.

Tell the people if they will follow the Spirit of the Lord, they will go right…Tell the people to be sure to keep the Spirit of the Lord and follow it, and it will lead them just right.”

*MHBY Feb 23,1847*

As told to Brigham Young in vision Feb 17, 1847 by Joseph Smith:

“…be sure and tell the people one thing…that it is all important for them to keep the quiet spirit of Jesus…When the small still voice speaks, always receive it, and if the people will do these things, when they come up to the Father, all will be as in the beginning…”

*MSDHS Feb 28,1847 I:238*

“…receive the spirit of the Lord, which always brings peace and makes one happy and takes away every other spirit.”

*MSDHS Feb 28,1847 I:238*

**Kirtland-**

“In the evening meeting twenty-seven children were blessed, nineteen of whom I blessed myself, with great fervency. Virtue went out of me, and my strength left me, when I gave up the meeting to the brethren.”

*HC 5:303*

“{The Kirtland period was a} “…long seven years of servitude, persecution, and affliction in the midst of our enemies…”

*HC 3:11*

“It is in consequence of aspiring men that Kirtland has been forsaken.”

*HC 4:166*

**Lawyers-**

“All ye lawyers who have no business, only as you hatch it up, would to God you would go to work or run away!”

*HC 6:59*

**Martyrdom-**

“…I yet live, and therefore God requires more at my hand.” Nov. 1835

*HC 2:308*

“He that arms himself with gun, sword, or pistol, except in the defense of truth, will sometime be sorry for it. I never carry any weapon with me bigger than my penknife.

*HC 6:364-365*

“Some have supposed that Brother Joseph could not die; but this is a mistake: it is true there have been times when I have had the promise of my life to accomplish such and such things, but, having now accomplished those things, I have not at present any lease of my life, I am as liable to die as other men.”

*HC 4:587*

“What God may do for us I do not know, but I hope for the best always in all circumstances. Although I go unto death, I will trust in God. What outrages may be committed by the mob I know not, but expect there will be but little or no restraint.”

*PWSJ pg 362; standardized*

“…the Lord Almighty has preserved me until today, He will continue to preserve me, by the united faith and prayers of the Saints, until I have fully accomplished my mission in this life…”

*HC 5:139-140*

"The time has been, brethren, when my life could not be taken, but now my work is done. I roll the burden and the keys of the Kingdom upon the shoulders of the Twelve Apostles. I have climbed the hill of life, and now I look over. My life now is the same as any other man's. I am going to rest."

*Joseph F. Smith, CD Vol 5*

"If it were not for the love of you, my brethren and sisters, death would be sweet to me as honey."

*JSP pg 61*

Spoken in 1838 “…one thing, brethren, is certain, I shall see you again, let what will happen, for I have a promise of life five years, and they cannot kill me until that time is expired."

*HJS pg 247-248*

"I have the promise of life for five years, if I listen to the voice of the spirit.

*RLS pg 45*

"I am going like a lamb to the slaughter, but I am as calm as a summer's morning. I have a conscience void of offense toward God and all men. If they take my life I shall die innocent, and my blood shall cry from the ground for vengeance, and it shall yet be said, he was murdered in cold blood."

*Wandle Mace, WELDS pg 145*

“I am…resigned to my lot, knowing I am justified, and have done the best that could be done, give my love to the children.”

HC 6:605

“I know that all the world is threatening my life; but I regard it not, for I am willing to die at any time when God calls for me.”

*MEWS pg 9, 11-12,25,27*

“I told Stephen Markham that if I and Hyrum were ever taken again we should be massacred, or I was not a prophet of God.” Recorded June 22, 1844 *Source: quote from HC 6:546*

"I want Hyrum to live to lead the church, but he is determined not to leave me."

*HC 6:546 Fn*

“…I have laid the foundation of the work … the Lord … gave me to do, therefore {I} have no longer lease of my life. I have accomplished my work that was given me and others can build on the same.”

*GLNJ*

“Some important scene is near to take place. It may be that my enemies will kill me, and in case they should, and the keys and power which rest on me not be imparted to you {the Twelve}, they will be lost from the earth; but if I can only succeed in placing them upon your heads, then let me fall a victim to murderous hands if God will suffer it, and I can go with all pleasure and satisfaction, knowing that my work is done, and the foundation laid on which the kingdom of God is to be reared.” March, 1844

*JSMT*

Orson Hyde recalls Joseph saying to the Twelve: “There is something going to happen; I don't know what it is, but the Lord bids me to hasten and give you your endowment before the Temple is finished.” Spring 1844

*MS vol. 5 no. 7 December,1844*

**Masonry-**

“Masonry was taken from priesthood, but has become degenerated.”

*HCKMP pg 85; standardized*

Words of Benjamin F. Johnson: He {Joseph} told me Freemasonry, as at present, was the apostate endowments, as sectarian religion was the apostate religion.

*MLR pg 96*

The secret of masonry is to keep a secret.

*HC 6:59*

**Nauvoo-**

To the Twelve he said: "I have sealed upon your heads every key, every power, and every principle which the Lord has sealed upon my head." "I have lived so long—up to the present time—I have been in the midst of this people and in the great work and labor of redemption. I have desired to live to see this Temple built. But I shall never live to see it completed; but you will—you will."

*CD vol 2*

“But brethren come ye yea come all of you who can come and go to with your mights and build up the cities of the Lord and whosoever will let him come and partake of the poverty of Nauvoo freely for those who partake of her poverty shall also partake of her prosperity.”

*BYUS vol. 19 1979* no. 3

“The Mayor, Aldermen and Councilors [of the City of Nauvoo, IL], before entering upon the duties of their office, shall take and subscribe an oath or affirmation that they will support the Constitution of the United States, and of this State and that they will well and truly perform the duties of their offices to the best of their skill and abilities.”

*HC 4:240*

“What was the object of gathering the Jews together, or the people of God in any age of the world? The main object was to build unto the Lord a house, whereby he could reveal unto his people the ordinances of his house and glories of his kingdom, and teach the people the ways of salvation. For there are certain ordinances and principles that when they are taught and practiced must be done in a place or house built for that purpose.”

*JSC pg 104*

“It is for the same purpose that God gathers together His people in the last days, to build unto the Lord a house…”

*HC 5:423*

“God ordained that He would save the dead, and would do it by gathering His people together.”

*HC 5:425*

“Why gather the people together in this place? For the same purpose that Jesus wanted to gather the Jews—to receive the ordinances, the blessings, and glories that God has in store for His Saints.”

*HC 5:427*

“Every honest man who has visited the city of Nauvoo since it existed, can bear record of better things, and place me in the front ranks of those who are known to do good for the sake of goodness…”

*HC 5:290-291*

“The City Charter of Nauvoo is of my own plan and device. I concocted it for the salvation of the Church, and on principles so broad, that every honest man might dwell secure under its protective influence without distinction of sect or party.”

*HC 4:249*

“The "University of the City of Nauvoo" will enable us to teach our children wisdom… We hope to make this institution one of the great lights of the world...”

*HC 4:269*

"Were it not for enemies within the city, there would be no danger from foes without."

*HJS pg 320*

“Nauvoo presents a city of gardens, ornamented with the dwellings of those who have made a covenant by sacrifice, and are guided by revelation, an exception to all other societies upon the earth.”

*TS vol. 3 no. 23 October 1, 1842*

"Oh, city [Nauvoo], once the most blessed, but now the most pitiful in sadness. This is the kindest and most godly people and most beloved by Heaven of all the world. Oh, if only they knew what awaits them."

*BYUS vol. 24 (1984), no. 1*

“Some say it is better to give to the poor than to build the Temple. The building of the Temple has sustained the poor who were driven from Missouri, and kept them from starving; and it has been the best means for this object which could be devised.”

*HC 6:58-59*

**“**…you may live in our city {Nauvoo} for a month and not hear an oath sworn, you may be here as long and not see one person intoxicated…”

*TS 3:832*

“This is the loveliest place, and the best people under the heavens; little do they know the trials that await them.”

*HC 6:554*

**Optimism-**

“…all these things shall give thee experience, and shall be for thy good. The Son of Man hath descended below them all; art thou greater than He?”

“Thy days are known, and thy years shall not be numbered less; therefore, fear not what man can do, for God shall be with you forever and ever.”

*HC 3:289-305*

“Our name will be handed down to future ages; our children will rise up and call us blessed, and generations yet unborn will dwell with peculiar delight, upon the scenes that we have passed through, the privations that we have endured, the untiring zeal that we have manifested, the all but insurmountable difficulties that we have overcome, in laying the foundation of a work that will bring about the glory and blessing which they [our children] will realize.”

*HC 4:609*

“We feel to hope for the best, and determined to prepare for the worst.”

*HC 6:485-486*

“Therefore, dearly beloved brethren, let us cheerfully do all things that lie in our power; and then may we stand still, with the utmost assurance, to see the salvation of God, and for his arm to be revealed.”

*D&C 123:17*

“Let all the saints rejoice, therefore, and be exceedingly glad; for Israel's God is their God, and he will mete out a just recompense of reward upon the heads of all their oppressors.”

*D&C 127:3*

**Persecution-**

"Do not be alarmed, brethren, for they cannot do more to you than the enemies of truth did to the ancient Saints—they can only kill the body."

*HC 6: 554-555*

“ And {it} may be, like as when Paul started with recommendations to Damascus to persecute the Saints, some one who has raised his hand against us … may see a light at noonday, above the brightness of the sun, and hear the voice of Jesus saying, "It is hard for thee to kick against the pricks."

*HC 6:220*

Referring to Romans 12:19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

“19There is a difference between the vengeance that belongeth to the Lord, and a man defending himself or [a] friend.”

*JSC pg 158*

“I am tired of the misrepresentation, calumny (false accusations) and detraction, heaped upon me by wicked men; and desire and claim, only those principles guaranteed to all men by the Constitution and laws of the United States and of Illinois.”

*HC 5:15*

“It has been our study to avoid contention, … we have not been up to the present the aggressors so we are determined for the future not to be the aggressors. We have always endeavored to cultivate a spirit of friendship, amity, and peace with mankind. If we have not succeeded, the fault has not been with us.”

*HC 5:381*

“… the subject of the baptism for the dead… seems to occupy my mind and press itself upon my feelings the strongest since I have been pursued by my enemies.”

*D&C 128:1*

“To what distance or place they will remove {the Saints driven by the extermination order} we are unable to say… but … we have this gratifying reflection, that they (the Saints} have never been the first, in an unjust manner, to violate the laws, injure their fellow men, or disturb the tranquility and peace …”

*HC 2:460*

“I have learned by experience that the enemy of truth does not slumber, nor cease his exertions to bias the minds of communities against the servants of the Lord…”

*HC 2:437*

“… when I know that you, my brethren, …are cast out, and are as strangers and pilgrims on the earth, exposed to hunger, cold, nakedness, peril, sword… it is with difficulty that I can keep from complaining and murmuring against this dispensation; but I am sensible that this is not right, and may God grant that notwithstanding your great afflictions and sufferings, there may not anything separate us from the love of Christ.”

*HC 1:453-454*

“We will not act on the offensive, but always on the defensive; our rights and our liberties shall not be taken from us, and we peaceably submit to it, as we have done heretofore, but we will avenge ourselves of our enemies, inasmuch as they will not let us alone.”

*HC 3:68*

“We do not care for them that can kill the body; they cannot harm our souls.”

*HC 3:227*

“We ask no favors at the hands of mobs, nor of the world, nor of the devil, nor of his emissaries the dissenters, and those who love, and make, and swear falsehoods, to take away our lives. We have never dissembled, nor will we for the sake of our lives. . .”

*HC 3:227*

“Persecution has not stopped the progress of truth, but has only added fuel to the flame, it has spread with increasing rapidity.”

*DPJS pg 279*

“He that will war the true Christian warfare against the corruptions of these last days will have wicked men… and all the infernal powers of darkness continually arrayed against him.”

*DPJS pg 226*

“It is thought by some that our enemies would be satisfied with my destruction; but I tell you that as soon as they have shed my blood they will thirst for the blood of every man in whose heart dwells a single spark of the spirit of the fulness of the Gospel.”

*HC 6:498*

“The opposition of these men is moved by the spirit of the adversary of all righteousness. It is not only to destroy me, but every man and woman who dares believe the doctrines that God hath inspired me to teach to this generation”

*HC 6:498*

“I call God, angels and all men to witness that we are innocent of the charges which are heralded forth through the public prints against us by our enemies…”

*HC 6:498*

“Excitement has almost become the essence of my life. When that dies away, I feel almost lost. When a man is reined up continually by excitement, he becomes strong and gains power and knowledge; but when he relaxes for a season, he loses much of his power and knowledge*.”*

*HC 5:389-390*

“…remember not to murmur at the dealings of God with His creatures. You are not as yet brought into as trying circumstances as were the ancient Prophets and Apostles… Jeremiah, Paul, Stephen, and many others, too numerous to mention…they all obtained a good report through faith; and amidst all their afflictions they rejoiced that they were counted worthy to receive persecutions for Christ's sake.”

*HC 1:450*

“The harder the persecution the greater the gifts of God upon his church. Yea, all things shall work together for good to them who are willing to lay down their lives for Christ’s sake.”

*PWJS pg 286-287*

“We are prisoners in chains, and under strong guards, for [Christ['s] sake and for no other causes... And thus we are bound together in chains as well as the cords of everlasting love. We are in good spirits and rejoice that we are counted worthy to be persecuted for [Christ['s] sake.”

*PWJS pg 367-368 standardized*

“We are … prisoners of Jesus Christ for the Gospel's sake, and for the hope of glory which is in us.”

*HC 3:298*

“…if we will deny our religion, we can be liberated.”

*TS Vol. 1 no. 4 February,1840*

“You will learn …that walls and irons, doors and creaking hinges, and half-scared-to-death guards and jailers, grinning like some damned spirits…are calculated in their very nature to make the soul of an honest man feel stronger than the powers of hell.”

*HC 3:297*

“…after having been enclosed in the walls of a prison for five months… It seems to me that my heart will always be more tender after this than ever it was before.”

*HC 3:285-286*

“Great exertions have been made on the part of our enemies to carry me to Missouri and destroy my life; but the Lord has hedged up their way, and they have not, as yet, accomplished their purpose. God has enabled me to keep out of their hands. I have warred a good warfare…”

*HC 5:139*

“My family was kept in a continual state of alarm, not knowing, when I went from home, that I should ever return again…”

*TS Vol. 1 no. 1 November, 1839*

“…men whom God inspires to make inventions, improvements and discoveries for the improvement of man generally.… will be opposed and persecuted by the ones their works are designed to benefit and bless."

*JSP pg 171 footnote*

“When my enemies take away my rights, I will bear it and keep out of the way; but if they take away your rights, I will fight for you.”

*HC 5:181*

I would to God that you could know all my feelings … and the real facts in relation to this people, and their unrelenting persecution.”

*HC 5:158-159*

“We don't want or mean to fight with the sword of the flesh, but we will fight with the broad sword of the Spirit.”

*HC 5:138*

“…from my boyhood up to the present time I have been hunted like a roe upon the mountains. I have never been allowed to live like other men. I have been driven, chased, stoned, whipped, robbed, mobbed, imprisoned, persecuted, accused falsely of everything bad. I have suffered till the Lord knows I have suffered enough.”

*JP 7-8*

Spoken at a Priesthood meeting June 1831, “Some of you must die for the testimony of this work …”

*WELDS pg 32*

Speaking of Zion’s Camp,“Notwithstanding our enemies were continually breathing threats of violence, we did not fear, neither did we hesitate to prosecute our journey, for God was with us, and His angels went before us, and the faith of our little band was unwavering. We know that angels were our companions, for we saw them.”

*HC 2:73*

“I am like a huge, rough stone rolling down from a high mountain; and the only polishing I get is when some corner gets rubbed off by coming in contact with something else, striking with accelerated force against religious bigotry, priestcraft, lawyer-craft, doctor-craft, lying editors, suborned judges and jurors, and the authority of perjured executives, backed by mobs, blasphemers, licentious and corrupt men and women—all hell knocking off a corner here and a corner there. Thus I will become a smooth and polished shaft in the quiver of the Almighty, who will give me dominion over all and every one of them, when their refuge of lies shall fail, and their hiding place shall be destroyed, while these smooth—polished stones with which I come in contact become marred.”

*HC 5:401*

“If any man is authorized to take away my life because he thinks and says I am a false teacher, then, upon the same principle, we should be justified in taking away the life of every false teacher; and where would be the end of blood and who would not be the sufferer?”

*CON Vol. 4 April,1883 no. 7*

"Do they not stir up the Indians to war, and to commit depredations?"

“No, and they who reported the story knew it was false when they put it in circulation. These and similar reports are palmed upon the people by the priests, and this is the only reason why we ever thought of answering them.”

*DPJS pg 270-272*

“Never permit yourself to write down on paper anything that you would not like to have made public."

*FPS pg 111*

“If you ever go to battle and are prospered over your enemies and slay them I fear you will be tempted to boast. If you should boast of your own strength I fear God will leave you." June 1834

*LHA pg 136*

“I have diffused the Priesthood, so that I defy all hell to overthrow it…Now it matters not what becomes of me, I am going to rest awhile.”

*JWL 131-132*

“Now, there are two things of which I am ignorant; and the Lord will not show them unto me…and they are these: Why God has suffered so great a calamity to come upon Zion, and what the great moving cause of this great affliction is; and again, by what means he will return her back to her inheritance…”

*HC 1:453-454*

“God has not suffered it {expulsion from Jackson County, Missouri} not for your sins but that he might prepare you for a greater work, that you might be prepared for the endowment from on high.”

*PWJS pg 286*

“…the Saints will come forth like gold seven times tried in the fire, being made perfect through sufferings and temptations…that the blessings…be multiplied upon their heads.”

*HC 2:353*

Words of Philo Dibble: I was with Joseph the morning after he was tarred and feathered by a mob in…Hiram, Ohio…I heard him say to Sidney Rigdon, who was also tarred and feathered, “Now, Sidney we are ready to go on that mission.” He had reference to a command of God to go to Jackson County, Missouri, and which they had deferred…”

*TKP pg, 68*

“Up to this day God had given me wisdom to save the people who took my counsel. None had ever been killed who abode by my counsel. At Haun’s Mill the brethren went contrary to my counsel; if they had not, their lives would have been spared.”

*HC 5:137*

“It always has been when a man was sent of God, with the priesthood, and began to preach the fullness of the gospel, that he was thrust out by his friends, who are ready to butcher him if he teach things which they imagine to be wrong, and Jesus was crucified upon this principle.”

*HC 5:425*

“Make your own decision, I will do you good although you mar me, or slay me, by so doing my garments shall be clear of your sins, and if at any time you should consider me an imposter, for heavens sake leave me in the hands of God, and not think to take vengeance on me yourself.”

*PWJS pg 115-116*

“The enemy is seeking my life and are laying plans to kill me, but if they kill me they kill an innocent man. This I will call on God, angels and men to witness…”

*HC 1:470*

“…there are so many fools in the world for the devil to operate upon, it gives him the advantage oftentimes.”

*HC 6:183-184*

“I call God and angels to witness that I have unsheathed my sword with a firm and unalterable determination that this people shall have their legal rights and be protected from mob violence or my blood shall be spilt upon the ground like water and my body consigned to the silent tomb. While I live, I will never tamely submit to the domination of cursed mobocracy. I would welcome death rather than submit to this oppression, agitation, annoyance, confusion, and alarm upon alarm, any longer…” June 1844

*HC 6:499*

“If we live, we live; and if we die for the testimony of Jesus, we die; but whether we live or die, let the work of God go on.”

*JHCK pg 66*

From a First Presidency Letter at Liberty

"Brethren, fear not, but be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. What is man that the servant of God should fear him, or the son of man, that he should tremble at him.”

*JHCK pg 66*

From a First Presidency Letter at Liberty

“Remember that all have been partakers of like afflictions. Therefore, rejoice in our afflictions, by which you are perfected and through which the Captain of our Salvation was perfected also. Let your hearts and the hearts of all the Saints be comforted with you, and let them rejoice exceedingly, for great is our reward in heaven, for so the wicked persecuted the prophets which were before us.”

*JHCK pg 66*

From a First Presidency Letter at Liberty

“We know that much of that prejudice against us is not so much to be attributed to a want of honest motives amongst the citizens as it is to misrepresentation. It is a difficult task to change opinions once formed.”

*HC 3:248*

It (tyranny and oppression) is an iron yoke, it is a strong band; they are the very handcuffs, and chains, and shackles, and fetters of hell.

*D&C 123:8*

**Prophecy-**

“The time [will] come when none but the women of the Latter-day Saints [will] be willing to bear children.”

*YWJ Nov. 1890, pg 81*

“No man is a minister of Jesus Christ without being a Prophet. No man can be a minister of Jesus Christ except he has the testimony of Jesus; and this is the spirit of prophecy.”

*HC 3:389-390*

“…the nations of the Gentiles are like the waves of the sea, casting up mire and dirt, or all in commotion, and they are hastily preparing to act the part allotted them, when the Lord rebukes the nations, when He shall rule them with a rod of iron, and break them in pieces like a potter's vessel.”

*HC 1:314-315*

“I prophesy and bear record this morning that all the combined powers of earth and hell shall not and cannot ever overthrow or overcome this boy, for I have a promise from the eternal God.”

*HC 5:554*

“I prophesy, in the name of the Lord God, that the commencement of the difficulties which will cause much bloodshed previous to the coming of the Son of Man will be in South Carolina. It may probably arise through the slave question.”

*D&C 130:12-13*

“I ask what right has any man or set of men or priests … to say if a man will not do so and so he shall be damned. Is he not taking upon himself or assuming the character of a Prophet? Consequently he must either be a true or false [Prophet].”

*JSC pg 227 Spelling and punctuation altered*

“The United States will go to war with Mexico, and thus gain an increase in territory. The slave question will cause a division between the North and the South, and in these wars greater battles than Waterloo will occur. But, when the great bear (Russia) lays her paw upon the lion (England) the winding up scene is not far distant.”

*IPW pg 75*

“I was once praying earnestly upon this subject {the second coming}, and a voice said unto me, “My son, if thou livest until thou art eighty-five years of age, thou shalt see the face of the Son of Man.” I was left to draw my own conclusions…But I do not say whether He will make His appearance or I shall go where He is.”

*HC 5:336-337*

“I …prophesied that within five years we should be out of the power of our old enemies…” Sunday February 25, 1844

*HC 6:225*

“…one thing, brethren, is certain, I shall see you again, let what will happen, for I have a promise of life five years, and they cannot kill me until that time is expired." Spoken January 12th 1838

*HJS pg 247-248*

Words of Edward Stevenson: While looking over our copy of a large English Book of Martyrs…he {Joseph} said, “I have, by the aid of the Urim and Thummim {Seer Stone?}, seen those martyrs. They were honest, devoted followers of Christ, according to the light they possessed. They will be saved.”

*TKP pg 85*

“I rebuked them sharply, and told them that the Church must feel the wrath of God except they repent of their sins and cast away their murmurings and complainings one of another.”

*HC 1:470*

To Stephen Douglas who would later fail in his bid for the Presidency Joseph prophesied: “Judge, you will aspire to the presidency of the United States; and if you ever turn your hand against me or the Latter-day Saints, you will feel the weight of the hand of the Almighty upon you; and you will live to see and know that I have testified the truth to you; for the conversation of this day will stick to you through life.”

*HC 5:232*

Joseph told a prophecy to the brethren with him in jail after their capture at Far West: “Be of Good Cheer, brethren; the word of the Lord came to me last night that our lives should be given us, and that whatever we may suffer during this captivity, not one of our lives should be taken.”

*APPP pg 522*

To the guards who boasted of their wicked deeds in the Richmond Jail Joseph declared: “Silence, ye fiends of the infernal pit! In the name of Jesus Christ I rebuke you, and command you to be still; I will not live another minute and hear such language. Cease such talk, or you or I die this instant!”

*HC 3:208*

Quote recalled by President George A. Smith: “You say that I am a prophet. Well, then I will prophesy, and when you go home write it down and remember it. You think you have been badly treated by your enemies; but if you don’t do better than you are doing, I prophesy that the state of Missouri will not hold you. Your sufferings have hardly commenced.”

*JI March 15,1892 pg 173*

“…any man who says he is a teacher or a preacher of righteousness, and denies the spirit of prophecy, is a liar…”

*HC 6:363-364*

“Noah came before the flood, I have come before the fire.”

*JSP pg 105*

**Relief Society-**

After the sisters showed him the constitution and by-laws they had written for the Relief Society, Joseph told them: “He {the Lord} has something better for them than a written constitution…I will organize the women under the priesthood after the pattern of the priesthood.”

*WJS pg 104-105 standardized*

Speaking of the Relief Society Joseph said: “The Church was never perfectly organized until the women were thus organized.”

*WJS pg 104-105 standardized*

To the Relief Society Joseph stated: “According to my prayer, I will not be with you long to teach and instruct you, and the world will not be troubled with me much longer.”

*TKP pg 123*

“Well sisters,…you are always on hand. The sisters are always first and foremost in all good works. Mary was first at the resurrection…”

*WM pg 76*

**Resurrection-**

“So plain was the vision, that I actually saw men, before they had ascended from the tomb, as though they were getting up slowly. They took each other by the hand and said to each other, “My father, my mother, my daughter, my brother, my sister.”

*HC 5:361-362*

“The place where a man is buried is sacred to me…”

*HC 5:361*

**Revelation-**

“So soon as [the Israelites] began to be puffed up with self-sufficiency, they … honored the old revelations in word, or profession, but they stoned the prophets which came with new ones—not because God had … ceased to give line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little, but because they chose darkness rather than light because their deeds were evil.

Matt 23 13Matt 23 14Matt 23 15Matt 23 16Matt 23 17Matt 23 18Matt 23 19Matt 23 20Matt 23 21Matt 23 22Matt 23 23Matt 23 24Matt 23 25Matt 23 26Matt 23 27Matt 23 28Matt 23 29Matt 23 30Matt 23 31Matt 23 32Matt 23 33SCThe same principle was … manifest among the Jews when the Savior came in the flesh. These then-religious bigots boasted of the old revelations, garnished the sepulchers of the dead, gave tithes of mint and anise, made long prayers for a pretense, and crossed sea and land to make proselytes. But yet when the new revelation came fresh from the mouth of the great I AM himself, they could not endure it.”

*JSC pg 102*

Spoken to his mother,“I can take my Bible, and go into the woods, and learn more in two hours, than you can learn at meeting[s] in two years…”

*HJS pg 90*

“I could go back and trace every subject of interest concerning the relationship of man to God, if I had time. I can enter into the mysteries; I can enter largely into the eternal worlds;”

*CON Vol. 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“Did I build on any other man's foundations? I have got all the truth which the Christian world possessed, and an independent revelation in the bargain, and God will bear me off triumphant.”

*HC 6:478-79*

“I . . . have witnessed the visions of eternity, and beheld the glorious mansions of bliss, and the regions and the misery of the damned. . . . I . . . . have heard the voice of God, and communed with angels, and spake as moved by the Holy Ghost for the renewal of the Everlasting Covenant, and for the gathering of Israel in the last days.”

*HC 6:77-78*

“And when Joseph prayed in faith, the answer "came into my mind, with such clarity and such sequence of thoughts that I knew it was of God and I dictated the answer to my scribe”

*TPTM pg 169-170*

**Scriptures-**

“The word Mormon, means literally, more good.” *HC 5:399-400*

“…we have sufficient grounds to go on and prove from the bible that the gospel has always been the same…

*TS* 3:904

“Everlasting covenant was made between three personages before the organization of this earth, and relates to their dispensation of things to men on the earth: these personages, according to Abraham's record, are called God the first, the Creator; God the second, the Redeemer; and God the third, the witness or Testator."

*TPJS pg 190*

“John the Revelator [is] among the ten tribes of Israel who had been led away …to prepare them for their return from their long dispersion, to again possess the land of their fathers.”

*JSC pg 142*

“The purifying of the sons of Levi is by giving unto them intelligence.”

*JSC pg 67*

“[Malachi] had his eye fixed on the restoration of the priesthood, the glories to be revealed in the last days, and in an especial manner this most glorious of all subjects belonging to the everlasting gospel, namely, the baptism for the dead. . .”

*JSC pg 69-70*

“16The Holy Ghost cannot be transformed into a dove, but the sign of a dove was given to John to signify the truth of the deed, as the dove was an emblem or token of truth.”

*JSC pg 79*

“A beast is never used to represent the Church, but man in his degenerate state, having become like brute beasts.”

*JSC pg 62*

“Moses was a stuttering sort of a boy like me.”

*JSC pg 27*

“The priesthood was given to Aaron and his posterity throughout all generations. We can trace the lineage down to Zacharias, he being the only lawful administrator in his day.”

*JSC pg 31*

“Abraham [came] with the knowledge, or revelation, and what is the result? Why, he becomes a pilgrim in a strange land; nobody believed in his religion because he had new revelations.”

*JSC pg 22*

“From sundry revelations which had been received, it was apparent that many important points touching the salvation of man, had been taken from the Bible, or lost before it was compiled.”

*HC 1:245*

“Lehi went down by the Red Sea to the great Southern Ocean, and crossed over to this land, and landed a little south of the Isthmus of Darien… (Panama) (south of what we now call Ecuador).”

*TPJS pg 267*

“I wish to mention here, that the title-page of the Book of Mormon is a literal translation, taken from the very last leaf, on the left hand side of the collection or book of plates”

*HC1:71*

“I believe the Bible as it read when it came from the pen of the original writers. Ignorant translators, careless transcribers, or designing and corrupt priests have committed many errors…”

*HC 6:57*

“Some say I do not interpret the scripture the same as they do… I have it from God, and get over it if you can.”

*DPJS pg 36-37*

When asked: "Wherein do you differ from other Christian denominations?" “I replied, that we believe the Bible, and they do not.”

*HC 2:378-379*

“God may translate the scriptures by me if He chooses.”

*HC 5:355*

"How and where did you obtain the Book of Mormon?"

“Moroni, who deposited the plates in a hill in Manchester, Ontario county, New York, being dead and raised again therefrom, appeared unto me, and told me where they were, and gave me directions how to obtain them. I obtained them, and the Urim and Thummim with them, by the means of which I translated the plates; and thus came the Book of Mormon.”

*DPJS pg 270-272*

"Brothers and Sisters, I will not tell you much of what the Lord told Paul, or of what He told Peter, but I will tell you what the Lord told me."

*LDS* *Andrew Jenson from W. W. McGuire, June 25, 1886*

“John the Revelator was caught up to the third heaven, but I know one who was caught up to the seventh heaven and saw and heard things not lawful for me to utter." *TKP pg 25*

“After I got through translating the Book of Mormon, I took up the Bible and read with the Urim and Thummim. I read the first chapter of Genesis and I saw the things as they were done. I turned over the next and the next, and the whole passed before me like a grand panorama and so on chapter after chapter until I read the whole of it.”

*CHL*

“It may be understood that the Church of the Latter-day Saints has taken its rise from a little leaven that was put into three witnesses. Behold, how much this is like the parable!”

*HC 2:270*

“We made it a rule whenever there was an opportunity, to read a chapter in the Bible, and pray; and these seasons of worship gave us great consolation.”

*HC1:189*

“The learning of the Egyptians, and their knowledge of astronomy was no doubt taught them by Abraham and Joseph…”

*HC 5:63-64*

“…Jared and his brother came on to this continent from the confusion and scattering at the Tower, and lived here more than a thousand years, and covered the whole continent from sea to sea…”

*TS 3:922*

**Tradition-**

“The opinions of men, so far as I am concerned, are to me as the crackling of the thorns under the pot, or the whistling of the wind. . .”

*JSC pg 207*

“The appearing of the Father and the Son in "#John 14:23[John 14:23](http://127.0.0.1:49152/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/384/john10861158#John 14:23#John 14:23) is a personal appearing, and the idea that they will dwell in a man's heart is a sectarian doctrine and is false.”

*JSC pg 137*

“[The Pharisees and Sadducees are] so righteous they will be damned. Anyhow, you cannot save them; [it is like] rain off from a goose's back. "Great I, little you!"”

*JSC pg 123*

“The victims of priestcraft and superstition would not believe though one should rise from the dead…Luke 16 31Priestcraft has its victims also in this age, like those in ages past, that would not believe though one should rise from the dead.”

*JSC pg 124-125*

“The world is full of technicalities and misrepresentation, which I calculate to overthrow, and speak of things as they actually exist.”

*HC 5:344*

“I speak thus because I feel for my fellow men; I do it in the name of the Lord, being moved upon by the Holy Spirit. Oh, that I could snatch them from the vortex of misery, into which I behold them plunging themselves, by their sins…”

*HC 2:263*

*“*The human family are very apt to run to extremes, especially in religious matters…”

*DPJS pg 99-100*

“I have not the least idea, if Christ should come to the earth and preach such rough things as He preached to the Jews, but that this generation would reject Him for being so rough*.*"

*HC 5:423*

“I say to all those who are disposed to set up stakes for the Almighty, You will come short of the glory of God. To become a joint heir of the heirship of the Son, one must put away all his false traditions.”

*HC 5:554*

“I cannot believe in any of the creeds of the different denominations, because they all have some things in them I cannot subscribe to, though all of them have some truth. I want to come up into the presence of God, and learn all things; but the creeds set up stakes, and say, "Hitherto shalt thou come, and no further;" which I cannot subscribe to.”

*HC 6:57*

“…although I never feel to force my doctrine upon any person; I rejoice to see prejudice give way to truth, and the traditions of men dispersed by the pure principles of the Gospel of Jesus Christ.”

*HC 6:213*

“If I esteem mankind to be in error, shall I bear them down? No. I will lift them up, and in their own way too… for truth will cut its own way.”

*HC 5:499*

“Time and experience will teach us more and more how easily falsehood gains credence with mankind in general, rather than the truth.”

*HC 4:8*

“I combat the error of ages; I meet the violence of mobs; I cope with illegal proceedings from executive authority; I cut the gordian knot of powers, and I solve mathematical problems of universities, with truth—diamond truth; and God is my "right hand man." note: The Gordian knot was a knot that could not be untied. To cut the Gordian knot means to eliminate an entanglement by a bold action.

*IE 1948 Vol. 51 December,1948. no. 12*

“They {God and Christ in the First Vision} told me that all religious denominations were believing in incorrect doctrines, and that none of them was acknowledged of God as His Church…”

*HC 6:254*

“Many men will say, “I will never forsake you, but will stand by you at all times.” But the moment you teach them some of the mysteries of the kingdom…they will be the first to stone you and put you to death.”

*HC 5:424*

“It is the constitutional disposition of mankind to set up stakes and set bounds to the works and ways of the Almighty.”

*HC 5:529*

“This generation is as corrupt as the generation of the Jews that crucified Christ; and if He were here to-day, and should preach the same doctrine He did then, they would put Him to death.”

*HC 6:58*

“The only principle upon which they judge me is by comparing my acts with the foolish traditions of their fathers and nonsensical teachings…”

*HC 5:516-517*

“What many people call sin is not sin; I do many things to break down superstition…”

*TPJS pg 193*

“But there has been great difficulty in getting anything into the heads of this generation. It has been like splitting hemlock knots with a corn-dodger for a wedge, and a pumpkin for a beetle. Even the Saints are slow to understand.”

*HC 6:184*

**The Personality of Joseph**

**Burdens-**

“When I do the best I can—when I am accomplishing the greatest good, then the most evils and wicked surmisings are got up against me…”

*HC 5:140*

“…I am aware that I ought not to murmur, and I do not murmur, only in this, that those who are innocent are compelled to suffer for the iniquities of the guilty.”

*HC 1:454*

“…I was ordained from before the foundation of the world for some good end, or bad, as you may choose to call it. Judge ye for yourselves. God knoweth all these things, whether it be good or bad.”

*D&C 127:2*

“…tenor charms the ear, bass, the heart.”

*HC 6:79*

“It is my meditation all the day, and more than my meat and drink, to know how I shall make the Saints of God comprehend the visions that roll like an overflowing surge before my mind.”

*HC 5:362*

“If I obtain the glory which I have in view, I expect to wade through much tribulation.”

*WELDS pg 173*

“Oh! I am so tired—so tired that I often feel to long for the day of my rest. For what has there been in this life but tribulation for me? From a boy I have been persecuted by my enemies, and now even my friends are beginning to join them, to hate and persecute me! Why should I not wish for my time to rest?”

*TKP pg 97*

Words of Benjamin F. Johnson: I said, as with a heart full of tears, Oh, Joseph, what could we, as a people, do without you, and what would become of the great latter-day work if you should leave us? …he {Joseph} said… “I would not be far away from you, and if on the other side of the veil I would still be working with you, and with a power greatly increased, to roll on this kingdom.”

*TKP pg 97*

An Elder chided Joseph for having his head bowed, replied Joseph, “…many heads of grain in that field {are} bent low with their weight of valuable store, while others containing no grain to be garnered stood very straight.”

*TKP pg 147*

**Constitution and Country-**

“I am the greatest advocate of the Constitution of the United States there is on the earth…The only fault I find with the Constitution is, it is not broad enough…”

*TPJS pg 326*

“Any service we can do the state at any time will be cheerfully done, for our ambition is to be serviceable to our country.”

*HC 5:83*

“If we have to give up our chartered rights, privileges, and freedom, which our fathers fought, bled, and died for, and which the constitution of the United States and of this state guarantee unto us, we will do it only at the point of the sword and bayonet.”

*HC 5:468*

“If they take away my rights, I will fight for them manfully and righteously until I am used up. We have done nothing against the rights of others.”

*HC 5:471*

**“**We have ever held ourselves amenable to the law. . . . I am ever ready to conform to and support the laws and Constitution, even at the expense of my life. I have never in the least offered any resistance to law or lawful process, which is a well-known fact to the general public.**”**

*HC 6:526*

“With all our evils we are better situated than any other nation.”

*HC 5:62*

“I would ask no greater boon, than to lay down my life for my country.”

*HC 4:382*

“…the Constitution…is a glorious standard; it is founded in the wisdom of God. It is a heavenly banner…It is like a great tree under whose branches men from every clime can be shielded…”

*TPJS pg 147*

“Sacred is the memory of that blood which bought us our liberty.”

*HC 3:9*

“If I lose my life in a good cause I am willing to be sacrificed on the alter of virtue, righteousness and truth, in maintaining the laws and Constitution of the United States, if need be, for the general good of mankind.”

*HC 6:211*

“The only fault I find with the Constitution is…it does not provide the manner by which freedom can be preserved, nor for the punishment of Government officials who refuse to protect the people…It has but this one fault.”

*HC 6:56-57*

**Emma-**

“O Lord, bless my little children with health and long life, to do good in their generation, for Christ's sake.”

*HC 2:41 spelling and punctuation altered*

“Benjamin, look at these children. How could I help loving their mother?”

*BJJ pg 88*

“Words of Jesse W. Crosby: {On observing Joseph helping Emma with her work} “Brother Joseph, my wife does much more hard work than does your wife.” Brother Joseph replied by telling me that “if a man cannot learn in this life to appreciate a wife and do his duty to her, in properly taking care of her, he need not expect to be given one in the hereafter.”

*TKP pg 145*

“Comparing closing of letter to Emma Oct 13, 1832 – “I remain your affectionate Husband until Death, Joseph Smith Junior” with letter to Emma Aug 16, 1842 – “your affectionate husband until death, through all eternity for evermore, Joseph Smith”

*PWJS pg 254*

“…beloved Emma…she that was my wife, even the wife of my youth; and the choice of my heart…again she is here, even in the seventh trouble, undaunted, firm and unwavering, unchangeable, affectionate Emma!”

*PWJS pg 531*

**History-**

“Told Brother Phelps [of] a dream that the [Church] history must go ahead before anything else.”

*HC 5:394*

“I have been prevented in various ways from continuing my journal and history in a manner satisfactory to myself or in justice to the cause.”

*HC 4:470*

**Gratitude-**

“Men not unfrequently forget that they are dependent upon heaven for every blessing which they are permitted to enjoy, and that for every opportunity granted them they are to give an account.”

*HC 2:23-24*

“That person who never forsaketh his trust, should ever have the highest place for regard in our hearts, and our love should never fail, but increase more and more...”

*TS vol. 6 no. 8*

“Waited on my father again, who was very sick…esteeming it one of the greatest earthly blessings to be blessed with the society of parents, whose mature years and experience render them capable of administering the most wholesome advice.”

*HC 2:289*

“I love my father and his memory; and the memory of his noble deeds rests with ponderous weight upon my mind, and many of his kind and parental words to me are written on the tablet of my heart.”

*HC 5:125-126*

“How good and glorious it has seemed unto me, to find pure and holy friends, who are faithful, just, and true, and whose hearts fail not…”

*HC* 5:106-107

“I would esteem it one of the greatest blessings, if I am to be afflicted in this world, to have my lot cast where I can find brothers and friends all around me.”

*TPJS pg 294*

“What greater love hath any man than that he lay down his life for his friend: then why not fight for our friend until we die?”

*HC 4:479*

"We will never be justly charged with the sin of ingratitude."

*DPJS pg 273*

“Words and language are inadequate to express the gratitude that I owe to God for having given me so honorable a parentage.”

*HC 5:126*

My heart swells with gratitude inexpressible when I realize the great condescension of my heavenly Father, in opening the hearts of these my beloved brethren to administer so liberally to my wants. And I ask God, in the name of Jesus Christ, to multiply blessings without number upon their heads… And whether my days are many or few, whether in life or in death, I say in my heart, O Lord, let me enjoy the society of such brethren.

*HC 2:327*

**Holy Ghost-**

“…we came into a piece of thick woods of recent growth, where I told them that I felt much depressed in spirit and lonesome, and that there had been a great deal of bloodshed in that place, remarking that whenever a man of God is in a place where many have been killed, he will feel lonesome and unpleasant, and his spirits will sink.”

*HC 2:66*

“I have got the oldest book in the world; but I have got the oldest book in my heart, even the gift of the Holy Ghost.”

*CON Vol. 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“I thank God that I have got this old book (the Bible); but I thank Him more for the Gift of the Holy Ghost.”

*HC 6:307-308*

“I am learned and know more than all the worlds put together, The Holy Ghost does anyhow…He is within me…and I will associate myself with Him…”

*HC 6:308*

**Honesty-**

"the borrower, if he be honest, is a slave to the lender."

*TKP pg 145*

“Although I was called of my Heavenly Father to lay the foundation of this great work and kingdom in this dispensation, and testify of his revealed will to scattered Israel, I am subject to like passions as other men, like the prophets of olden times. Notwithstanding my weaknesses, I am under the necessity of bearing the infirmities of others, who when they get into difficulty, hang on to me tenaciously to get them out, and wish me to cover their faults.”

*HC 5:516*

“I despise a hypocrite or a covenant breaker.”

*PWJS pg 246; standardized*

“Suppose I sell you land for ten dollars an acre, and I gave three, four or five dollars per acre; then some persons may cry out, "You are speculating." Yes. I will tell how: I buy other lands and give them to the widow and the fatherless.”

*HC 5:356*

“I do not … intend to please your ears with … words or oratory… but I calculate {intend} to edify you with the simple truths from heaven.”

*HC 6:303*

“Be honest, open, and frank…”

*WJS pg 6-7; standardized*

“I have called to mind all the past moments of my life, and am left to mourn and shed tears of sorrow for my folly in suffering the adversary of my soul to have so much power over me as he has had in times past. But God is merciful and has forgiven my sins…”

*PWJS pg 238; standardized*

“Remember that honesty is not subject to law. The law was made for transgressors…”

*HC 6:205-206*

“If I have sinned, I have sinned outwardly; but surely I have contemplated the things of God.”

*HC 5:554*

“… to the power over the minds of mankind which I hold, I would say, It is in consequence of the power of truth in the doctrines which I have been an instrument in the hands of God of presenting unto them, and not because of any compulsion on my part. I wish to ask if ever I got any of it unfairly?”

*HC 6:273-274*

"A man who has an honest heart should rejoice."

*JSP pg 104*

“Remember God sees the secret springs of human action, and knows the hearts of all living.”

*HC 1:315-316*

"Was not Joseph Smith a money digger?"

“Yes, but it was never a very profitable job for him, as he only got fourteen dollars a month for it.”

*DPJS pg 270-272*

“I despise the man who will betray you with a kiss.”

*HC 6:238*

“I despise a thief. He would betray me if he could get the opportunity.”

*HC 5:333-334*

“And again, those in debt, should in all cases pay their debts; and the rich are in no wise to cast out the poor, or leave them behind, for it is said that the poor shall inherit the earth.”

*TPJS pg 22*

“I never stole the value of a pin’s head, or a picayune in my life; and when you are hungry don’t steal. Come to me, and I will feed you.”

*HC 6:59*

“If any person should ask me if I were a prophet, I should not deny it…for according to John, the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy…”

*HC 5:215-216*

“My heart is full of desire today, to be…able to pay all my debts, for it is the delight of my soul to be honest.”

*HC 2:281*

“…I will not tell you I know anything that I do not know.”

*HC 5:23-24*

“Although I do wrong, I do not the wrongs that I am charged with…”

*TPJS pg 258*

“…the eyes of my Maker are upon me, and … to him I am accountable for every word I say.”

*HC 1:315-316*

“…I told them that a prophet was a prophet only when he was acting as such.”

*TPJS pg 278*

(Speaking of his youth) “I was left to all kinds of temptations; and, mingling with all kinds of society, I frequently fell into many foolish errors, and displayed the weakness of youth, and the foibles of human nature; which, I am sorry to say, led me into divers temptations, offensive in the sight of God. In making this confession, no one need suppose me guilty of any great or malignant sins. A disposition to commit such was never in my nature. But I was guilty of levity, and sometimes associated with jovial company, etc., not consistent with that character which ought to be maintained by one who was called of God as I had been.”

*Joseph Smith-History:28*

**Hope-**

“What have we to console us in relation to the dead? We have reason to have the greatest hope and consolation for our dead of any people on the earth; for we have seen them walk worthily in our midst, and seen them sink asleep in the arms of Jesus; and those who have died in the faith are now in the celestial kingdom of God.”

*DPJS pg 157*

“With respect to the deaths in Zion, we feel to mourn with those that mourn, but remember that the God of all the earth will do right.”

*HC 1:341*

“…have I not an equal privilege with the ancient saints? And will not the Lord hear my prayers, and listen to my cries as soon as he ever did theirs, if I come to him in the manner they did? Or, is he a respecter of persons?”

*HJS pg 233-237*

“I will tell you what I want. If tomorrow I shall be called to lie in yonder tomb, in the morning of the resurrection let me strike hands with my father, and cry, "My father," and he will say, "My son, my son," as soon as the rock rends and before we come out of our graves.”

*HC 5:361*

“More painful to me are the thoughts of annihilation than death. If I have no expectation of seeing my father, mother, brothers, sisters and friends again, my heart would burst in a moment, and I should go down to my grave. The expectation of seeing my friends in the morning of the resurrection cheers my soul and makes me bear up against the evils of life.”

*HC 5:362*

“I know in whom I trust; I stand upon the rock; the floods cannot, no, they shall not, overthrow me.”

*HC 2:343*

“We lean on the arm of Jehovah and none else for our deliverance.”

*JSL Church Archives*

“We remember your losses and sorrows; our first ties are not broken; we participate with you in the evil as well as the good, in the sorrows as well as the joys; our union, we trust, is stronger than death, and shall never be severed.”

*HC 79*

“I shall triumph over all my enemies.”

*HC 5:139-140*

“I am willing to stem the torrent of all opposition, in storms and in tempests, in thunders and in lightnings, by sea and by land, in the wilderness or among false brethren, or mobs, or wherever God in His providence may call us. And I am determined that neither heights nor depths, principalities nor powers, things present or things to come, or any other creature, shall separate me from you.”

*TPJS pg 106*

“…look forward to the day when the trials and tribulations of this life will be at an end, and we all enjoy the fruits of our labour if we hold out faithful to the end…”

*PWJS pg 324*

“I will come out on the top at last.”

*HC 6:408-409*

“…when my brethren stand aloof, when they begin to faint, and endeavor to retard my progress and enterprise, then I feel to mourn, but am no less determined to prosecute my task, being confident that although my earthly friends may fail, and even turn against me, yet my heavenly Father will bear me off triumphant.”

*HC 4:165*

“God will take care of my children when I am taken”

*DBY pg 468-469*

“I can pray for those who despitefully use and persecute me, but for all I cannot hope.”

*PWJS pg 246*

“The Lord once told me that what I asked for I should have. I have been afraid to ask God to kill my enemies, lest some of them should…repent.”

*HC 6:253*

“When the heart is sufficiently contrite, then the voice of inspiration steals along and whispers, My son, peace be unto thy soul.”

*HC 3:293*

“The Lord once told me that if at any time I got into deep trouble and could see no way out of it, if I would prophesy in His name, he would fulfill my words.”

*TKP pg 52*

**Humility-**

“…if I cannot persuade them my way is better; … I will not seek to compel any man to believe as I do, only by force of reasoning…”

*HC 5:499*

“I should be like a fish out of water if I were out of persecutions. Perhaps my brethren think it requires all this to keep me humble. The Lord has constituted me so curiously that I glory in persecution. I am not nearly so humble as if I were not persecuted.”

*JSC pg 172*

“SC2 Sam 6 22 Sam 6 32 Sam 6 42 Sam 6 52 Sam 6 62 Sam 6 7Man cannot steady the ark. My arm cannot do it; God must steady it.”

*JSC pg 35*

“… is high time for a Christian world to awake out of sleep… this is what has caused me to overlook my own inability, and expose my weakness to a learned world: but, trusting in that God, who has said that these things are hid from the wise and prudent and revealed unto babes, I step forth into the field to tell you what the Lord is doing, and what you must do, to enjoy the smiles of your Savior in these last days.”

*HC 2:16-18*

“When I was about seventeen years I had another vision of angels, in the night season, after I had retired to bed. I had not been asleep, but was meditating upon my past life and experience. I was well aware I had not kept the commandments, and I repented heartily for all my sins and transgressions, and humbled myself before him whose eye surveys all things at a glance.”

*PJS 1:127; standardized*

“I only…wish, that my heart, and feelings thereof might for once be laid upon before [you], as plain as your own natural face is to you by looking in a mirror; verily I say my only hope and confidence is in that God who gave me being in whom there is all power who now is present before me and my heart is naked before his eyes continually he is my comforter and he forsaketh me not…”

*PWJS pg 244 spelling corrected*

“I realize in some measure my responsibility, and the need I have of support from above, and wisdom from on high, that I may be able to teach this people, which have now become a great people, the principles of righteousness, and lead them agreeably to the will of Heaven; so that they may be perfected, and prepared to meet the Lord Jesus Christ …”

*HC 4:230*

“Oh Lord, deliver thy servant out of temptations and fill his heart with wisdom and understanding.”

*PWJS pg* 17 *standardized*

“I want your prayers and faith …so that I may set forth things that are true and which can be easily comprehended by you, and that the testimony may carry conviction to your hearts and minds of the truth of what I shall say.”

*CON Vol. 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“I do not want you to think that I am very righteous, for I am not. God judges men according to the use they make of the light which He gives them.”

*HC 5:401*

"Does not 'Joe' Smith profess to be Jesus Christ?"

“No, but he professes to be his brother, as all other Saints have done and now do: "Matt. 12:49"Matt. 12:50[Matt. 12:49-50](http://127.0.0.1:49152/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/244/part81767203/Matt.%2012:49), "And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples and said, Behold my mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of my Father, which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother."

*DPJS pg 270-272*

"Brethren and friends if any of you have anything against me, come and tell me, and I will make it right. Do not be backward. Come publicly or privately and see if I do not satisfy you, or anyone that has anything against me.”

*LDS William A. Hickman*

“There is none good but one.”

*HC 5:208*

"If I have done anything that ought to injure my character, reputation, or standing or have dishonored our religion by any means, in the sight of men or angels, or in the sight of men and women, I am sorry for it and if you will forgive me, I will endeavor to do so no more. I do not know that I have done anything of the kind; but if I have, come forward and tell me of it, I want you to come boldly and frankly, and tell me of it and if not ever after hold your peace.”

*WELDS*

“I will proceed to tell you something of myself. Some of you have known me and heard my testimony, but many of you have not. You have heard many things about me and what I have been doing, some things were true and some were not; the world had called me a fool. Well I don't wonder at it. I suppose I have acted to them like a fool, the Lord has shown me many things concerning the ancients of this continent, with their record and my mind was so much absorbed in regard to these things and the great responsibilities resting upon me as a servant of God, and having had but little experience in regard to worldly matters, I do not blame people for thinking me a fool; indeed, we are all fools. We know but little, hence the necessity of the Lord teaching us something.”

*WELDS* *David Osborn pg 36*

“I have sometimes spoken too harshly from the impulse of the moment, and inasmuch as I have wounded your feelings, brethren, I ask your forgiveness, for I love you and will hold you up with all my heart in all righteousness…”

*HC 2:374*

"I do not, nor never have pretended to be any other than a man, subject to passion and liable without the assisting grace of the Saviour, to deviate from that perfect path in which all are commanded to walk."

*M&A l December, 1834 pg 40*

“I told them that I was but a man, and they must not expect me to be perfect; if they expected perfection from me, I should expect it from them; but if they would bear with my infirmities and the infirmities of the brethren, I would likewise bear with their infirmities.”

*HC 5:181*

“I am a rough stone. The sound of the hammer and chisel was never heard on me until the Lord took me in hand. I desire the learning and wisdom of heaven alone.”

*HC 5:423*

Some … thought I was not a very meek Prophet; so I told them: "I am meek and lowly in heart," and will personify Jesus for a moment, to illustrate the principle, and cried out with a loud voice, "Woe unto you, ye doctors; woe unto you, ye lawyers; woe unto you, ye scribes, Pharisees, and hypocrites!"

*HC 5:218*

“… you cannot find the place where I ever went that I found fault with their food, their drink, their house, their lodgings; no, never, and this is what is meant by the meekness and lowliness of Jesus.”

*HC 5:218*

“I am only a man, a humble minister of salvation sent by the Redeemer to preach His gospel.”

*LJS pg 282-283*

“…he had supposed that a person to whom the Lord should see fit to reveal His will, must be something more than a man…indeed such is the darkness and ignorance of this generation, that they look upon it as incredible that a man should have any intercourse with his Maker.”

*TPJS pg 89*

Words of a visitor to Nauvoo: “He {Joseph Smith} said he did not profess to be a very good man, but acknowledged himself a sinner like other men, or, as all men are, imperfect; and it is necessary for all men to grow into the stature of manhood in the Gospel.”

*HC 5:408*

**Integrity-**

“I am determined to do all that I can to uphold you, although I may do many things inadvertently that are not right in the sight of God.”

*HC 2:308*

“…I feel myself bound to be a friend to all the sons of Adam. Whether they are just or unjust, they have a degree of my compassion and sympathy. If he is my enemy, it is his own fault…”

*HC 5:156-157*

“I never knew what it was, as yet, to fear the face of clay, or the influence of man. My fear, sir, is before God. I fear to offend Him, and strive to keep His commandments.”

*HC 5:157*

“When I contemplate the rapidity with which the great and glorious day of the coming of the Son of Man advances… I cry out in my heart. What manner of persons ought we to be in all holy conversation and godliness!”

*HC 1:442*

“My heart is large enough for all men.”

*HC 6:459*

“I am the friend of all good men…”

*HC 6:247*

“I go for the good of the world; and if all honest men would do so, mean men would be scarce.”

*HC 6:55-56*

“The whole earth shall bear me witness that I, like the towering rock in the midst of the ocean, which has withstood the mighty surges of the warring waves for centuries, am impregnable, and am a faithful friend to virtue, and a fearless foe to vice…”

*HC 6:77-78*

“…you cannot be too good.”

*HC 6:427*

“It has been proclaimed upon the house top … throughout …this vast continent, that stealing by the Latter-day Saints has received my approval; that I have taught the doctrine, encouraged them in plunder… nothing is more foreign from my heart. I disfellowship the perpetrators of all such abominations—they are devils and not Saints…”

*HC 4:461-462*

“in respecting others, we respect ourselves.”

*HC 6:221*

“When others rejoice, I rejoice; when they mourn, I mourn.”

*HC 5:362*

“Many persons think a prophet must be a great deal better than anybody else. Suppose I would condescend… to be a great deal better than any of you, … raised up to the highest heaven; and who should I have to accompany me?”

*HC 5:401*

"I do not wish to be a great deal better than any body else. If a Prophet was so much better than any body else … who would be his company in heaven."

*WJS pg 207 standardized*

“As I grow older, my heart grows tenderer for you. I am at all times willing to give up everything that is wrong, for I wish this people to have a virtuous leader, I have set your minds at liberty by letting you know the things of Christ Jesus…I have nothing in my heart but good feelings.”

*HC 6:412*

"I believe, in living a virtuous, upright, and holy life before God, and feel it my duty to persuade all men in my power to do the same, that they may cease to do evil and learn to do well and break off their sins by righteousness."

*JSL*

“I am a lover of the cause of Christ and of virtue, chastity, and an upright, steady course of conduct and a holy walk.”

*PWJS pg* 246; *standardized*

“I don't care what a man's character is; if he's my friend—a true friend, I will be a friend to him, and preach the Gospel of salvation to him, and give him good counsel, helping him out of his difficulties.”

*HC 5:517*

“There are many souls whom I have loved stronger than death. To them I have proved faithful—to them I am determined to prove faithful, until God calls me to resign up my breath.”

*HC 5:127-128*

“I have no desire but to do all men good.”

*HC 5:259*

“The Saints need not think because I am familiar with them and am playful and cheerful, that I am ignorant of what is going on. Iniquity of any kind cannot be sustained in the Church, and it will not fare well where I am; for I am determined while I do lead the Church, to lead it right.”

*HC 5:411*

"Any man who will not fight for his wife and children is a coward."

*WJS, pg 162*

"If I have power and am called on by the innocent … I *can* do something and *I will*."

*JSP181 fn (Italics added)*

“I never think any evil, nor do anything to the harm of my fellow-man.”

*CON 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“…inasmuch as long-suffering, patience, and mercy have ever characterized the dealings of our heavenly Father towards the humble and penitent, I feel disposed to copy the example, cherish the same principles, and by so doing be a savior of my fellow men.”

*HC 4:163*

“I love that man better who swears a stream as long as my arm yet deals justice to his neighbors and mercifully deals his substance to the poor, than the long, smooth-faced hypocrite.”

*HC 5:401*

“It mattereth not whether the principle is popular or unpopular, I will always maintain a true principle, even if I stand alone in it.”

*HC 6:223*

“…I made this my rule: *When the Lord commands, do it.”*

*HC 2:170*

“To do good is what I always delight in.”

*WJS pg 33*

“All I want is to get the simple, naked truth, and the whole truth.”

*HC 6:475-476*

“His life’s greatest motto, after “God and His Kingdom” was that of “wives, children and friends.”

*BJJ*

“My hands are clean, and my heart is pure, from the blood of all men.”

*HC 5:15*

“A man who will whip his wife is a coward.”

*WJS pg 166*

**Love / Charity-**

“If any man is hungry, let him come to me, and I will feed him at my table. If any are hungry or naked . . . come and tell me and I will divide with them to the last morsel…”

*HC 5:286*

“It is a time-honored adage that love begets love. Let us pour forth love—show forth our kindness unto all mankind, and the Lord will reward us with everlasting increase; …”

*TPJS pg 316*

“Why is it this babbler {Joseph Smith} gains so may followers, and retains them?” I answer it is because I possess the principle of love. All I can offer the world is a good heart and a good hand.”

*HC 5:498*

“…I love to wait upon the Saints, and be a servant to all…”

*HC 4:492*

“My heart is big enough for all men.”

*HC 6:459*

“I have intended my remarks for all, both rich and poor, bond and free, great and small. I have no enmity against any man. I love you all; but I hate some of your deeds. I am your best friend…”

*CON 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“I frequently rebuke and admonish my brethren, and that because I love them…the higher the authority, the greater the difficulty of the station, but these rebukes and admonitions become necessary…for …their welfare…Others have other duties to perform, that are important, and far more enviable…”

*HC 2:478*

“I love Friendship and truth; I love virtue and Law, I love the God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob…”

*PWJS pg 532*

“They shall not want a friend while I live. My heart shall love those; and my hands shall toil for those, who love and toil for me, and [I] shall ever be found faithful to my friends.”

*PWJS pg 533*

“…nothing therefore can separate us from the love of God and fellowship one with another; and that every species of wickedness and cruelty practiced upon us will only tend to bind our hearts together and seal them together in love.”

*HC 6:164*

“If I did not love men, I would not reprove them.”

*HC 6:240*

**Marriage-**

For introducing Plural Marriage Joseph said: “I shall die for it.”

*JSP pg 112*

"Did not Joseph Smith steal his wife?"

“Ask her, she was of age, she can answer for herself.”

*DPJS pg 270-272*

"Do the Mormons believe in having more wives than one?"

“No, not at the same time. But they believe that if their companion dies, they have a right to marry again. But we do disapprove of the custom, which has gained in the world, and has been practiced among us, to our great mortification, in marrying in five or six weeks, or even in two or three months, after the death of their companion. We believe that due respect ought to be had to the memory of the dead, and the feelings of both friends and children.” (Note: This answer was given July, 1838)

*DPJS pg 270-272*

Quote by Bathsheba W. Smith- He counseled the sisters “not to trouble themselves in consequence of Plural marriage, that all would be right, and the result would be for their glory and exaltation.”

*WJ 16 December*

**Politics-**

“I would not have suffered my name to have been used by my friends on anywise as President of the United States, or candidate for that office, if I and my friends could have had the privilege of enjoying our religious and civil rights as American citizens, even those rights which the Constitution guarantees unto all her citizens alike.”

*HC 6:210*

"I understand some law, and more justice and know as much about the rights of American citizens as any man."

*HC 6:419-420*

“It is a love of liberty which inspires my soul—civil and religious liberty to the whole of the human race. Love of liberty was diffused into my soul by my grandfathers while they dandled me on their knees…”

*HC 5:498*

"The very name 'American' is fraught with friendship and were I President of the United States, I would honor the old paths of the venerated fathers of freedom: I would walk in the tracks of the illustrious patriots who carried the ark of the government upon their shoulders with an eye single to the glory of the people."

*IE 1920 Vol 22 no. 8*

“The very name of "American" is fraught with "friendship! Oh, then, create confidence, restore freedom, break down slavery, banish imprisonment for debt, and be in love, fellowship and peace with all the world!”

*HC 6:205-206*

“I want the liberty of thinking and believing as I please. It feels so good not to be trampled.”

*DPJS pg 203 Spelling corrected*

“Will you stand by me to death, and sustain at the peril of our lives, the laws of our country, and the liberties and privileges which our fathers have transmitted to us, sealed with their sacred blood?”

*HC 2:242*

“With regard to elections, some say all the Latter-day Saints vote together and vote as I say. But I never tell any man how to vote, or whom to vote for.”

*HC 2:194*

“If I ever get into the presidential chair, I will protect the people in their rights and liberties.”

*HC 6:188*

“I am ever ready to conform to and support the laws and Constitution, even at the expense of my life.”

*HC 6:526*

"Are the Mormons abolitionists?" “No, unless delivering the people from priestcraft, and the priests from the power of Satan, should be considered abolition.”

*DPJS pg 270-272*

Josiah Quincy commented about his visit with the Prophet: “I should not say quite all that struck me about Smith if I did not mention that he seemed to have a keen sense of the humorous aspect of his position.” "It seems to me, General," I said, as he was driving us to the river, about sunset, "that you have too much power to be safely trusted to one man." Replied Joseph: "In your hands or that of any other person," so much power would, no doubt, be dangerous. I am the only one man in the world whom it would be safe to trust with it. Remember, I'm a prophet!"

*CSL pg 24*

“In relation to politics, I will speak as a man; but in relation to religion I will speak in authority.”

*HC 5:286*

“The Lord has not given me a revelation concerning politics. I have not asked Him for one.”

*HC 5:526*

“…the rights of conscience I hold most sacred and dear, and despise no man for differing with me in matters of opinion.”

*PWJS pg 424*

Words by Jesse W. Crosby: asked…to give us his opinion…he told us “he did not enjoy…free speech…when he ventured to give his private opinion…his words were often garbled…twisted, and then given out as the word of the lord because they came from him.”

*TKP pg 144-145*

**Sacrifice-**

“When I was dragged before the cannon and muskets in Missouri, I was unarmed. God will always protect me until my mission is fulfilled.”

*HC 6:364-365*

“There is no greater love than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. I discover hundreds and thousands of my brethren ready to sacrifice their lives for me.

*HC 5:516*

“In my feelings I am always ready to die for the protection of the weak and oppressed in their just rights.”

*HC 6:56-57*

“I must seal my testimony with my blood.”

*JMERL pg 7*

"I shall not live until I am forty years of age."

*JD 18:361-362*

“The Saints can testify whether I am willing to lay down my life for my brethren.”

*HC 5:498*

“…I am just as ready to die in defending the rights of the Presbyterian, a Baptist, or a good man of any other denomination; for the same principle which would trample upon the rights of the Latter-day Saints would trample upon…any other denomination who may be unpopular and too weak to defend themselves.”

*HC 5:498*

“You are a good people…You have stood by me in the hour of trouble, and I am willing to sacrifice my life for your preservation.”

*HC 6:500*

“I am ready to be offered up a sacrifice in that way that can bring to pass the greatest benefit and good…”

*HC 5:159*

“I understand my mission and business. God almighty is my shield; and what can man do if God is my friend? I shall not be sacrificed until my time comes; then I shall be offered freely.”

*HC 5:259*

“…I prophesy they will never have power to kill me till my work is accomplished, and I am ready to die.”

*HC 6:58*

**Scriptures-**

“It will be noticed that according to Paul, the gospel was preached to Abraham. We would like to be informed in what name the gospel was then preached, whether it was in the name of Christ or some other name. If in any other name, was it the gospel?”

*JSC pg 173*

Description of Paul— “He is about 5 foot high; very dark hair; dark complection; dark skin; large Roman nose; sharp face; small black eyes, penetrating as eternity; round shoulders; a whining voice, except when elevated and then it almost resembles the roaring of a Lion.”

*HC 4:358*

"Is there anything in the Bible which licenses you to believe in revelation nowadays?" “Is there anything that does not authorize us to believe so? If there is, we have, as yet, not been able to find it.”

*DPJS pg 270-272*

"Is not the canon of the scriptures full?"

“If it is, there is a great defect in the book, or else it would have said so.”

*DPJS pg 270-272*

“Do you believe the Bible?”

“If we do, we are the only people under heaven that does, for there are none of the religious sects of the day that do.

*DPJS pg 270-272*

"Wherein do you differ from other sects?"

“In that we believe the Bible, and all other sects profess to believe their interpretations of the Bible, and their creeds.”

*DPJS pg 270-272*

“When did I ever teach anything wrong from this stand?…I never told you I was perfect; but there is no error in the revelations which I have taught. Must I then be thrown away as a thing of nought?”

*HC 6:366*

“I know the scriptures and understand them.”

*HC 6:474*

"The Savior declared the time was coming when secret or hidden things should be revealed on the house tops. Well, I have revealed to you a few things, if not on the house top, on the wagon top."

*JI 27 March 15,1892 pg 173*

“I could explain a hundred fold more than I ever have of the glories of the kingdoms manifested to me in the vision {section 76}, were I permitted, and were the people prepared to receive them.”

*HC 5:402*

“…it was not intended to tell the world all the particulars of the coming forth of the Book of Mormon.”

*HC 1:237 fn 8*

Quote by Lucy Mack Smith: “…He {Joseph} would describe the ancient inhabitants of this continent, their dress, their manner of traveling, the animals which they rode, the cities that they built, and the structure of their buildings with every particular, their mode of warfare, and their religious worship as specifically as though he had spent his life with them.”

*HJS ch. 18 end*

“Peter penned the most sublime language of any of the apostles.”

*HC 5:392*

He {Joseph} then read and translated…{Matt. 24:14} from the German: “I thought the very oddity of its rendering would be edifying anyhow-“And it will preached be, the Gospel of the kingdom, in the whole world, to a witness over all people: and then will the end come.”…The Savior said when these tribulations should take place, it would be committed to a man, who should be a witness over the whole world: the keys of knowledge, power and revelations should be revealed to a witness who should hold up a testimony to the world…Just at that time when some men think that I have no right to the keys…I have the greatest right…”

*HC 6:363-364*

**Testimony-**

“The Lord does reveal himself to me. I know it. He revealed himself first to me when I was about fourteen years old, a mere boy.

*PG*

We say that God is true; that the Constitution of the United States is true; that the Bible is true.

*TPJS pg 147-148*

"I am [a] witness that there is a God, for I saw him in open day, while praying in a silent grove in the spring of 1820."

*CR S. Dilworth Young April 1957, pm meeting*

“My enemies say that I have been a true prophet. Why, I had rather be a fallen true prophet than a false prophet.”

*HC 6:364*

“When a man goes about prophesying, and commands men to obey his teachings, he must either be a true or false prophet.”

*HC 6:364*

“Salvation could not come to the world without the mediation of Jesus Christ.”

*HC 5:555*

“The Savior has the words of eternal life. Nothing else can profit us.”

*HC 6:363*

“He [Jesus] laid down His life, and took it up the same as His Father had done before. He did as He was sent, to lay down His life and take it up again…”

*HC* 6:476-477

“I do not believe the …doctrine of sending honest men and noble-minded men to hell, along with the murderer and the adulterer. They may hurl all their hell and fiery billows upon me, for they will roll off me as fast as they come on. But I have an order of things to save the poor fellows at any rate, and get them saved; for I will send men to preach to them in prison and save them if I can.”

*HC 6:365*

“4There are some things in my own bosom that must remain there.”

*JSC pg 172*

“The only difference between [sectarian] religion and mine is that I firmly believe in the prophets and apostles, Jesus Christ being the chief corner stone, and speak as one having authority among them, and not as the scribes.”

*JSC pg 179*

“Mormonism is the pure doctrine of Jesus Christ, of which I myself am not ashamed.”

*JSC pg 154*

“The praise of men, or the honor of this world, is of no benefit.”

*JSC pg 83*

“I know that Zion, in the own due time of the Lord, will be redeemed. But how many will be the days of her purification, tribulation, and affliction, the Lord has kept hid from my eyes. And when I inquire concerning this subject, the voice of the Lord is, "Be still, and know that I am God!”

*JSC pg 53*

“I did translate the Book of Mormon by the gift and power of God, and it is before the world; and all the powers of earth and hell can never rob me of the honor of it.”

*TKP pg 155*

“I believe in the Divinity of Jesus Christ, and that He died for the sins of all men...”

*HC 4:78*

“Through the atonement of Christ and the resurrection and obedience in the gospel, we shall again be conformed to the image of [God's] Son, Jesus Christ. Then we shall have attained to the image, glory, and character of God.”

*WJS pg 231; standardized*

“You remember the testimony which I bore in the name of the Lord Jesus, concerning the great work which He has brought forth in the last days. You know my manner of communication, how that in weakness and simplicity, I declared to you what the Lord had brought forth by the ministering of His holy angels to me for this generation. I pray that the Lord may enable you to treasure these things in your mind, for I know that His Spirit will bear testimony to all who seek diligently after knowledge from Him.”

*HC 1:442*

“None ever were perfect but Jesus; and why was He perfect? Because He was the Son of God, and had the fullness of the Spirit, and greater power than any man.”

*HC 4:358*

“Who, among all the Saints in these last days, can consider himself as good as our Lord? Who is as perfect? Who is as pure? … He never transgressed or broke a commandment or law of heaven—no deceit was in His mouth, neither was guile found in His heart…Where is one like Christ? He cannot be found on earth.” *Joseph Smith, History of HC 2:22-23*

“[Jesus was] ordained from before the foundation of the world to be a propitiation for the sins of all those who should believe on his name, and is called the Son because of the flesh, and descended in suffering below that which man can suffer; or, in other words, suffered greater sufferings, and was exposed to more powerful contradictions than any man can be. But, notwithstanding all this, he kept the law of God, and remained without sin, showing thereby that it is in the power of man to keep the law and remain also without sin; and also, that by him a righteous judgment might come upon all flesh, and that all who walk not in the law of God may justly be condemned by the law, and have no excuse for their sins.”

*LF 5:2*

"Some say the kingdom of God was not set up until the day of Pentecost, and that John did not preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins; but I say, in the name of the Lord, that the kingdom of God was set up on the earth from the days of Adam to the present time.”

*CON Vol. 4 January,1883 no.4 133*

“I am your best friend; and if persons miss their mark, it is their own fault.”

*CON 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“There is one God, one Father, one Jesus, one hope of our calling, one baptism.”

*CON 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“Would to God that I had forty days and nights in which to tell you all! I would let you know that I am not a "fallen prophet."

*CON 4 April,1883 no. 7*

“I will prove that the world is wrong, by showing what God is. I am going to inquire after God; for I want you all to know Him, and to be familiar with Him; and if I can bring you to a knowledge of Him, all persecutions against me ought to cease. You will then know that I am His servant; for I speak as one having authority.”

*CON 4 April,1883 no. 7*

"What are the fundamental principles of your religion?" “The fundamental principles of our religion are the testimony of the apostles and prophets, concerning Jesus Christ, that he died, was buried, and rose again the third day, and ascended into heaven; and all other things which pertain to our religion are only appendages to it. But in connection with these, we believe in the gift of the Holy Ghost, the power of faith, the enjoyment of the spiritual gifts according to the will of God, the restoration of the house of Israel, and the final triumph of truth.”

*HC 3:28-30*

"Do you believe Joseph Smith, Jun,, to be a prophet?" “Yes, and every other man who has the testimony of Jesus. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.” See "Rev. 19:10[Rev. 19:10](http://127.0.0.1:49152/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/244/part81767203/Rev.%2019:10)

*DPJS pg 270-272*

“I have to seal my testimony to this generation with my blood. I have to do it, for this work will never progress until I am gone, for the testimony is of no force until the testator is dead.”

*YWJ December,1905 pg 556-557*

“People little know who I am when they talk about me, and they never will know until they see me weighed in the balance in the kingdom of God. Then they will know who I am, and see me as I am. I dare not tell them, and they do not know me."

*YWJ December,1905 pg 556-557*

"I call for the four winds of heaven, the thunderings, lightnings, earthquakes, whirlwinds, the hailstorms, pestilence, and the raging seas to come forth out of their hiding places and bear testimony of the truth of those things which I have taught to the inhabitants of the earth as is promised in the revelations that have been given."

*JD 24:283*

“I bear testimony to you in the name of the Lord, that the Book of Mormon is true and the testimony I expect to meet in the day of judgment. For this testimony I have suffered persecution, but I expect to suffer much more.”

*JI 27 March 15,1892 pg 173*

“Water, fire, truth and God are all realities. Truth is “Mormonism”. God is the author of it. He is our shield. It is by Him we received our birth. It was by His voice that we were called to a dispensation of His Gospel in the beginning of the fullness of times. It was by Him we received the Book of Mormon; and it is by Him that we remain unto this day…”

*TPJS pg 139*

“It is only a question of time…a few years, or a few hundred perhaps… the nations are even now arming for the conflict…In the cruel desolation of war, men will be slain by…perhaps millions…Their widows and orphans will be compelled to flee to Zion for safety and it will become the…duty of the Elders to provide for their…welfare.”

*TKP pg 178*

Words of Jedediah M. Grant- “He saw the American continent drenched in blood, and…nation rising against nation…natural affection forsook the hearts of the wicked…the Spirit of God …withdrawn from the inhabitants of the earth…blood upon the face of the whole earth, except among the people of the Most High. The prophet gazed upon the scene his vision presented, until his heart sickened and he besought the Lord to close it up again.”

*JD 2:147* “Brethren, I have not apostatized yet, and don’t feel like doing so.”

*DBY pg 468-469*

“If I had not actually got into this work and been called of God, I would back out. But I cannot back out: I have no doubt of the truth.”

*PWJS pg 396*

“I have this consolation that I am an innocent man…”

*PWJS pg 367*

“Neither will we deny our religion because …of oppression, but we will hold on until death, we say that God is true, that the Book of Mormon is true, that the Book of Covenants is true, that Christ is true, that the ministering angels sent forth from God are true and that we know that we have an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens, whose builder and maker is God…” (Spelling and Punctuation standardized)

*PWJS pg 407*

“…God ruleth all things after the council of his own will. My trust is in Him. The salvation of my soul is of the utmost importance to me, for as much as I know for a certainty of eternal things, if the heavens linger, it is nothing to me. I must steer my bark (small ship) safe, which I intend to do. I want you to do the same…”

*MFP Vol 1:87*

“I am your servant, and it is only through the Holy Ghost that I can do you good. God is able to do his own work. We do not present ourselves before you as anything but your humble servants, willing to spend and to be spent in your service.”

*HC 5:355*

“We seek not gold or silver or this world’s goods, nor honors nor the applause of men; but we seek to please Him {God}, and to do the will of Him who hath power not only to destroy the body, but to cast the soul into hell!”

*PWJS pg 317, standardized*

“I told him I had obtained power on the principles of truth and virtue, which would last when I was dead and gone.”

*HC 6:343*

“I will try to be contented with my lot knowing that God is my friend. In Him I shall find comfort. I have given my life into His hands. I am prepared to go at His call. I desire to be with Christ. I count not my life dear to me, only to do His will…”

*PWJS pg 239 standardized*

“…you don’t know me; you never knew my heart.”

*HC 6:315-317*

“No man knows my history. I cannot tell it: I shall never undertake it. I don’t blame any one for not believing my history. If I had not experienced what I have, I would not have believed it myself.”

*HC 6:315-317*

“I never did harm any man since I was born in the world. My voice is always for peace…”

*HC 6:315-317*

“Brothers and sisters you don’t know me. You don’t know who I am and never will until you see me weighed in the balance.

*AGS*

“When I am called by the trump of the archangel and weighed in the balance, you will all know me then.”

*HC 6:315-317* “I do not think there have been many good men on the earth since the days of Adam; but there was one good man and His name was Jesus.”

*HC 5:401*

“…We don’t ask any people to throw away any good they have got, we only ask them to come and get more.”

*HC 5:259*

“The object with me is to obey and teach others to obey God in just what he tells us to do.”

*HC 6:223*

“I am bold to declare that I have taught all the strong doctrines publicly, and always teach stronger doctrines in public than in private.”

*HC 6:474*

“…for truth is a matter of fact; and the fact is, that by the power of God I translated the Book of Mormon from hieroglyphics, the knowledge of which was lost to the world, in which wonderful event I stood alone, an unlearned youth, to combat the worldly wisdom and multiplied ignorance of eighteen centuries, with a new revelation…”

*HC 6:74*

“Let the mountains shout for joy, and all ye valleys cry aloud; and all ye seas and dry lands tell the wonders of your eternal king. And ye rivers, and brooks, and rills flow down with gladness. Let the woods, and all the trees of the field praise the Lord; and ye solid rocks weep for joy. And let the sun, moon, and the morning stars sing together, and let all the sons of God shout for joy. And let the eternal creations declare his name for ever and ever. And again, I say, how glorious is the voice we hear from heaven, proclaiming in our ears glory, salvation, and honor, and immortality, and eternal life; kingdoms, principalities and powers.”

*D&C 128:23*

And now, after the many testimonies which have been given of him, this is the testimony, last of all, which we give of him: That he lives!

For we saw him, even on the right hand of God; and we heard the voice bearing record that he is the Only Begotten of the Father—

That by him, and through him, and of him, the worlds are and were created, and the inhabitants thereof are begotten sons and daughters unto God.

*D&C 76:22-24*

*The End Section One*

*Section Two*

Section 2 Matthew 24 Enhanced by Joseph Smith’s Revelations

JST Matthew 24 magnified w/ New Testament & D&C 45/88/133

Key- Matthew Reg Type /Luke 21 *Italics*/Mark 13 Underline

**D&C 45** **Bold**/**D&C 88** **Bold Underline/D&C 133 *Bold Italic***

JST Matt. 24:1 For I say unto you, that ye shall not see me henceforth and know that I am he of whom it is written by the prophets, until ye shall say: Blessed is he who cometh in the name of the Lord, in the clouds of heaven, and all the holy angels with him. Then understood his disciples that he should come again on the earth, after that he was glorified and crowned on the right hand of God.

2 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple; and his disciples came to him, for to hear him, *5 ¶ And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts* saying: Master, show us concerning the buildings of the temple, as thou hast said—They shall be thrown down, and left unto you desolate.

3 And Jesus said unto them: *6 As for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.*

See ye not all these things, and do ye not understand them? Verily I say unto you, there shall not be left here, upon this temple, one stone upon another that shall not be thrown down.

4 And Jesus left them, and went upon the Mount of Olives. And as he sat upon the Mount of Olives, over against the temple the disciples came unto him privately, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately, saying: 4 Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled? Tell us when shall these things be which thou hast said concerning the destruction of the temple, and the Jews; and what is the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world, or the destruction of the wicked, which is the end of the world?

**16 As ye have asked of me concerning the signs of my coming, in the day when I shall come in my glory in the clouds of heaven, to fulfil the promises that I have made unto your fathers,**

**17 I will show unto you how the day of redemption shall come, and also the restoration of the scattered Israel.**

**18 And now ye behold this temple which is in Jerusalem, which ye call the house of God, and your enemies say that this house shall never fall.**

**19 But, verily I say unto you, that desolation shall come upon this generation as a thief in the night, and this people shall be destroyed and scattered among all nations.**

**20 And this temple which ye now see shall be thrown down that there shall not be left one stone upon another.**

**21 And it shall come to pass, that this generation of Jews shall not pass away until every desolation which I have told you concerning them shall come to pass.**

5 And Jesus answered, and said unto them: Take heed that no man deceive you; *Take heed that ye be not deceived:*

6 For many shall come in my name, saying—I am Christ—and shall deceive many; *and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.*

But take heed to yourselves 7 Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you, and ye shall be hated of all nations, for my name's sake; they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

12 *But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before kings and rulers for my name's sake.*

*13 And it shall turn to you for a testimony.*

*14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:*

*15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.* 11 when they shall lead *you,* and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

8 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another; 12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death. *16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and some of you shall they cause to be put to death*.

9 And many false prophets shall arise, and shall deceive many;

10 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold;

11 But he that remaineth steadfast and is not overcome, the same shall be saved.

13 And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

*18 But there shall not an hair of your head perish.*

*19 In your patience possess ye your souls.*

12 When you, therefore, shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, standing where it ought not, *20 And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh* then you shall stand in the holy place; whoso readeth let him understand.

13 Then let them who are in Judea flee into the mountains; *let them which are in the midst of it depart out;*

14 Let him who is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein,* flee, and not return to take anything out of his house;

15 Neither let him who is in the field return back to take his clothes; *21 and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.*

*22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.*

16 And wo unto them that are with child, and unto them that give suck in those days; *for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.*

17 Therefore, pray ye the Lord that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day;

18 For then, in those days, shall be great tribulation on the Jews, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, such as was not before sent upon Israel, of God, since the beginning of their kingdom until this time; affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created; no, nor ever shall be sent again upon Israel.

*24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.*

19 All things which have befallen them are only the beginning of the sorrows which shall come upon them.

20 And except those days should be shortened, there should none of their flesh be saved; but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen according to the covenant, those days shall be shortened.

**24 And this I have told you concerning Jerusalem; and when that day shall come, shall a remnant be scattered among all nations;**

**25 But they shall be gathered again; but they shall remain until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.**

21 Behold, these things I have spoken unto you concerning the Jews; and again, after the tribulation of those days which shall come upon Jerusalem, if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or lo, *he is* there, believe him not;

22 For in those days there shall also arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall show great signs and wonders to seduce, insomuch, that, if possible, they shall deceive the very elect, who are the elect according to the covenant.

23 Behold, I speak these things unto you for the elect's sake; and you also shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars; see that ye be not troubled, for all I have told you must come to pass; but the end is not yet.

24 23 But take ye heed: Behold, I have told you before; I have foretold you all things.

25 Wherefore, if they shall say unto you: Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: Behold, he is in the secret chambers; believe it not;

26 For as the light of the morning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west, and covereth the whole earth, so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

27 And now I show unto you a parable. Behold, wheresoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together; so likewise shall mine elect be gathered from the four quarters of the earth.

28 And **in that day** they shall hear of wars, and rumors of wars. **26, and the whole earth shall be in commotion, and men's hearts shall fail them, 26** *Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.* **and they shall say that Christ delayeth his coming until the end of the earth.**

29 Behold I speak for mine elect's sake; for nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

30 And again, because iniquity shall abound, the love of men shall wax cold; but he that shall not be overcome, the same shall be saved.

**28 And when the times of the Gentiles is come in, a light shall break forth among them that sit in darkness, and it shall be the fulness of my gospel;**

31 And again, this Gospel of the Kingdom shall be preached in all the world, for a witness unto all nations and then shall the end come, or the destruction of the wicked;

***36 And now, verily saith the Lord, that these things might be known among you, O inhabitants of the earth, I have sent forth mine angel flying through the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel, who hath appeared unto some and hath committed it unto man, who shall appear unto many that dwell on the earth.***

***37 And this gospel shall be preached unto every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.***

***38 And the servants of God shall go forth, saying with a loud voice: Fear God and give glory to him, for the hour of his judgment is come;***

***39 And worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters—***

***57 And for this cause, that men might be made partakers of the glories which were to be revealed, the Lord sent forth the fulness of his gospel, his everlasting covenant, reasoning in plainness and simplicity—***

***58 To prepare the weak for those things which are coming on the earth, and for the Lord's errand in the day when the weak shall confound the wise, and the little one become a strong nation, and two shall put their tens of thousands to flight.***

***59 And by the weak things of the earth the Lord shall thrash the nations by the power of his Spirit.***

***60 And for this cause these commandments were given; they were commanded to be kept from the world in the day that they were given, but now are to go forth unto all flesh—***

***61 And this according to the mind and will of the Lord, who ruleth over all flesh.***

***62 And unto him that repenteth and sanctifieth himself before the Lord shall be given eternal life.***

**29 But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.**

***63 And upon them that hearken not to the voice of the Lord shall be fulfilled that which was written by the prophet Moses, that they should be cut off from among the people.***

***64 And also that which was written by the prophet Malachi: For, behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.***

***65 Wherefore, this shall be the answer of the Lord unto them:***

***66 In that day when I came unto mine own, no man among you received me, and you were driven out.***

***67 When I called again there was none of you to answer; yet my arm was not shortened at all that I could not redeem, neither my power to deliver.***

***68 Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea. I make the rivers a wilderness; their fish stink, and die for thirst.***

***69 I clothe the heavens with blackness, and make sackcloth their covering.***

***70 And this shall ye have of my hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.***

***71 Behold, and lo, there are none to deliver you; for ye obeyed not my voice when I called to you out of the heavens; ye believed not my servants, and when they were sent unto you ye received them not.***

***72 Wherefore, they sealed up the testimony and bound up the law, and ye were delivered over unto darkness.***

***73 These shall go away into outer darkness, where there is weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth.***

***74 Behold the Lord your God hath spoken it. Amen.***

**29 But they receive it not; for they perceive not the light, and they turn their hearts from me because of the precepts of men.**

**30 And in that generation shall the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.**

**31 And there shall be men standing in that generation, that shall not pass until they shall see an overflowing scourge; for a desolating sickness shall cover the land.**

**32 But my disciples shall stand in holy places, and shall not be moved; but among the wicked, men shall lift up their voices and curse God and die.**

**33 And there shall be earthquakes also in divers places, and many desolations; yet men will harden their hearts against me, and they will take up the sword, one against another, and they will kill one another.**

32 And again shall the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, be fulfilled.

**34 And now, when I the Lord had spoken these words unto my disciples, they were troubled.**

**35 And I said unto them: Be not troubled, for, when all these things shall come to pass, ye may know that the promises which have been made unto you shall be fulfilled.**

38 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree—**37 Ye look and behold the fig-trees,** *and all the trees,* **and ye see them with your eyes, and ye say when they begin to shoot forth**, When its branches are yet tender, **and their leaves are yet tender** and it begins to put forth leaves, you *see and* know *of yourselves*, that summer is *now* nigh at hand;

39 So likewise, mine elect, when they shall see all these things, they (ye) shall know that he is near, even at the doors; *that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.*

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done *till all be fulfilled*.

**38 Even so it shall be in that day when they shall see all these things, then shall they know that the hour is nigh.**

**22 Ye say that ye know that the end of the world cometh; ye say also that ye know that the heavens and the earth shall pass away;**

**23 And in this ye say truly, for so it is; but these things which I have told you shall not pass away until all shall be fulfilled.**

**39 And it shall come to pass that he that feareth me shall be looking forth for the great day of the Lord to come, even for the signs of the coming of the Son of Man.**

**40 And they shall see signs and wonders, for they shall be shown forth in the heavens above, and in the earth beneath.**

**41 And they shall behold blood, and fire, and vapors of smoke.**

25 ¶ *And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;*

33 And immediately after the tribulation of those days, **And before the day of the Lord shall come,** the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, **the moon be turned into blood,** and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of (that are in) heaven shall be shaken.

**87 For not many days hence and the earth shall tremble and reel to and fro as a drunken man; and the sun shall hide his face, and shall refuse to give light; and the moon shall be bathed in blood; and the stars shall become exceedingly angry, and shall cast themselves down as a fig that falleth from off a fig-tree.**

**88 And after your testimony cometh wrath and indignation upon the people.**

**89 For after your testimony cometh the testimony of earthquakes, that shall cause groanings in the midst of her, and men shall fall upon the ground and shall not be able to stand.**

**90 And also cometh the testimony of the voice of thunderings, and the voice of lightnings, and the voice of tempests, and the voice of the waves of the sea heaving themselves beyond their bounds.**

**91 And all things shall be in commotion; and surely, men's hearts shall fail them; for fear shall come upon all people.**

**43 And the remnant shall be gathered unto this place;**

***12 Let them, therefore, who are among the Gentiles flee unto Zion.***

***And let them who be of Judah flee unto Jerusalem, unto the mountains of the Lord's house.***

34 Verily, I say unto you, this generation, in which these things shall be shown forth, shall not pass away until all I have told you shall be fulfilled.

35 Although, the days will come, that heaven and earth shall pass away; yet my words shall not pass away, but all shall be fulfilled.

*28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads; for your redemption draweth nigh.*

36 And, as I said before, after the tribulation of those days, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken, then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven, **44 And then they shall look for me, and, behold, I will come** and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn; and they shall see the Son of Man coming in the clouds of heaven, **clothed** with great power and great glory; **with all the holy angels; and he that watches not for me shall be cut off.**

***46 And it shall be said: Who is this that cometh down from God in heaven with dyed garments; yea, from the regions which are not known, clothed in his glorious apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength?***

***47 And he shall say: I am he who spake in righteousness, mighty to save.***

***48 And the Lord shall be red in his apparel, and his garments like him that treadeth in the wine-vat.***

***49 And so great shall be the glory of his presence that the sun shall hide his face in shame, and the moon shall withhold its light, and the stars shall be hurled from their places.***

***50 And his voice shall be heard: I have trodden the wine-press alone, and have brought judgment upon all people; and none were with me;***

***51 And I have trampled them in my fury, and I did tread upon them in mine anger, and their blood have I sprinkled upon my garments, and stained all my raiment; for this was the day of vengeance which was in my heart.***

***52 And now the year of my redeemed is come; and they shall mention the loving kindness of their Lord, and all that he has bestowed upon them according to his goodness, and according to his loving kindness, forever and ever.***

***53 In all their afflictions he was afflicted. And the angel of his presence saved them; and in his love, and in his pity, he redeemed them, and bore them, and carried them all the days of old;***

***54 Yea, and Enoch also, and they who were with him; the prophets who were before him; and Noah also, and they who were before him; and Moses also, and they who were before him;***

***55 And from Moses to Elijah, and from Elijah to John, who were with Christ in his resurrection, and the holy apostles, with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, shall be in the presence of the Lamb.***

**45 But before the arm of the Lord shall fall, an angel shall sound his trump, and the saints that have slept shall come forth to meet me in the cloud.**

***56 And the graves of the saints shall be opened; and they shall come forth and stand on the right hand of the Lamb, when he shall stand upon Mount Zion, and upon the holy city, the New Jerusalem; and they shall sing the song of the Lamb, day and night forever and ever.***

**46 Wherefore, if ye have slept in peace blessed are you; for as you now behold me and know that I am, even so shall ye come unto me and your souls shall live, and your redemption shall be perfected; and the saints shall come forth from the four quarters of the earth.**

37 And whoso treasureth up my word, shall not be deceived, for the Son of Man shall come, and he shall send his angels before him with the great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together the remainder of his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

**47 Then shall the arm of the Lord fall upon the nations.**

***3 For he shall make bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of their God.***

***25 And the Lord, even the Savior, shall stand in the midst of his people, and shall reign over all flesh.***

***26 And they who are in the north countries shall come in remembrance before the Lord; and their prophets shall hear his voice, and shall no longer stay themselves; and they shall smite the rocks, and the ice shall flow down at their presence.***

***27 And an highway shall be cast up in the midst of the great deep.***

***28 Their enemies shall become a prey unto them,***

***29 And in the barren deserts there shall come forth pools of living water; and the parched ground shall no longer be a thirsty land.***

***30 And they shall bring forth their rich treasures unto the children of Ephraim, my servants.***

***31 And the boundaries of the everlasting hills shall tremble at their presence.***

***32 And there shall they fall down and be crowned with glory, even in Zion, by the hands of the servants of the Lord, even the children of Ephraim.***

***33 And they shall be filled with songs of everlasting joy.***

***34 Behold, this is the blessing of the everlasting God upon the tribes of Israel, and the richer blessing upon the head of Ephraim and his fellows.***

**48 And then shall the Lord set his foot upon this mount, and it shall cleave in twain, and the earth shall tremble, and reel to and fro, and the heavens also shall shake.**

***19 Wherefore, prepare ye for the coming of the Bridegroom; go ye, go ye out to meet him.***

***20 For behold, he shall stand upon the mount of Olivet, and upon the mighty ocean, even the great deep, and upon the islands of the sea, and upon the land of Zion.***

***21 And he shall utter his voice out of Zion, and he shall speak from Jerusalem, and his voice shall be heard among all people;***

***22 And it shall be a voice as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder, which shall break down the mountains, and the valleys shall not be found.***

***23 He shall command the great deep, and it shall be driven back into the north countries, and the islands shall become one land;***

***24 And the land of Jerusalem and the land of Zion shall be turned back into their own place, and the earth shall be like as it was in the days before it was divided.***

**49 And the Lord shall utter his voice, and all the ends of the earth shall hear it; and the nations of the earth shall mourn, and they that have laughed shall see their folly.**

**50 And calamity shall cover the mocker, and the scorner shall be consumed; and they that have watched for iniquity shall be hewn down and cast into the fire.**

**51 And then shall the Jews look upon me and say: What are these wounds in thine hands and in thy feet?**

**52 Then shall they know that I am the Lord; for I will say unto them: These wounds are the wounds with which I was wounded in the house of my friends. I am he who was lifted up. I am Jesus that was crucified. I am the Son of God.**

**53 And then shall they weep because of their iniquities; then shall they lament because they persecuted their king.**

***35 And they also of the tribe of Judah, after their pain, shall be sanctified in holiness before the Lord, to dwell in his presence day and night, forever and ever.***

**54 And then shall the heathen nations be redeemed, and they that knew no law shall have part in the first resurrection; and it shall be tolerable for them.**

**55 And Satan shall be bound, that he shall have no place in the hearts of the children of men.**

**56 And at that day, when I shall come in my glory, shall the parable be fulfilled which I spake concerning the ten virgins.**

40 But of that day, and hour, no one knoweth; no man, not the angels of God in heaven, neither the Son, but my Father only.

41 But as it was in the days of Noah, so it shall be also at the coming of the Son of Man;

42 For it shall be with them, as it was in the days which were before the flood; for until the day that Noah entered into the ark they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage;

43 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of Man be.

92 And angels shall fly through the midst of heaven, crying with a loud voice, sounding the trump of God, saying: Prepare ye, prepare ye, O inhabitants of the earth; for the judgment of our God is come. Behold, and lo, the Bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

93 And immediately there shall appear a great sign in heaven, and all people shall see it together.

94 And another angel shall sound his trump, saying: That great church, the mother of abominations, that made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, that persecuteth the saints of God, that shed their blood—she who sitteth upon many waters, and upon the islands of the sea—behold, she is the tares of the earth; she is bound in bundles; her bands are made strong, no man can loose them; therefore, she is ready to be burned. And he shall sound his trump both long and loud, and all nations shall hear it.

95 And there shall be silence in heaven for the space of half an hour; and immediately after shall the curtain of heaven be unfolded, as a scroll is unfolded after it is rolled up, and the face of the Lord shall be unveiled;

96 And the saints that are upon the earth, who are alive, shall be quickened and be caught up to meet him.

44 Then shall be fulfilled that which is written, that in the last days, two shall be in the field, the one shall be taken, and the other left;

**45 Two shall be grinding at the mill, the one shall be taken, and the other left;**

**96 And the saints that are upon the earth, who are alive, shall be quickened and be caught up to meet him.**

**97 And they who have slept in their graves shall come forth, for their graves shall be opened; and they also shall be caught up to meet him in the midst of the pillar of heaven—**

**98 They are Christ's, the first fruits, they who shall descend with him first, and they who are on the earth and in their graves, who are first caught up to meet him; and all this by the voice of the sounding of the trump of the angel of God.**

**99 And after this another angel shall sound, which is the second trump; and then cometh the redemption of those who are Christ's at his coming; who have received their part in that prison which is prepared for them, that they might receive the gospel, and be judged according to men in the flesh.**

**100 And again, another trump shall sound, which is the third trump; and then come the spirits of men who are to be judged, and are found under condemnation;**

**101 And these are the rest of the dead; and they live not again until the thousand years are ended, neither again, until the end of the earth.**

**102 And another trump shall sound, which is the fourth trump, saying: There are found among those who are to remain until that great and last day, even the end, who shall remain filthy still.**

**103 And another trump shall sound, which is the fifth trump, which is the fifth angel who committeth the everlasting gospel—flying through the midst of heaven, unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people;**

**104 And this shall be the sound of his trump, saying to all people, both in heaven and in earth, and that are under the earth—for every ear shall hear it, and every knee shall bow, and every tongue shall confess, while they hear the sound of the trump, saying: Fear God, and give glory to him who sitteth upon the throne, forever and ever; for the hour of his judgment is come.**

**105 And again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the sixth angel, saying: She is fallen who made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication; she is fallen, is fallen!**

**106 And again, another angel shall sound his trump, which is the seventh angel, saying: It is finished; it is finished! The Lamb of God hath overcome and trodden the wine-press alone, even the wine-press of the fierceness of the wrath of Almighty God.**

**107 And then shall the angels be crowned with the glory of his might, and the saints shall be filled with his glory, and receive their inheritance and be made equal with him.**

**108 And then shall the first angel again sound his trump in the ears of all living, and reveal the secret acts of men, and the mighty works of God in the first thousand years.**

**109 And then shall the second angel sound his trump, and reveal the secret acts of men, and the thoughts and intents of their hearts, and the mighty works of God in the second thousand years—**

**110 And so on, until the seventh angel shall sound his trump; and he shall stand forth upon the land and upon the sea, and swear in the name of him who sitteth upon the throne, that there shall be time no longer; and Satan shall be bound, that old serpent, who is called the devil, and shall not be loosed for the space of a thousand years.**

**111 And then he shall be loosed for a little season, that he may gather together his armies.**

**112 And Michael, the seventh angel, even the archangel, shall gather together his armies, even the hosts of heaven.**

**113 And the devil shall gather together his armies; even the hosts of hell, and shall come up to battle against Michael and his armies.**

**114 And then cometh the battle of the great God; and the devil and his armies shall be cast away into their own place, that they shall not have power over the saints any more at all.**

**115 For Michael shall fight their battles, and shall overcome him who seeketh the throne of him who sitteth upon the throne, even the Lamb.**

**116 This is the glory of God, and the sanctified; and they shall not any more see death.**

46 And what I say unto one, I say unto all men; watch, therefore, for you know not at what hour your Lord doth come. 33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

47 But know this, if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to have been broken up, but would have been ready.

48 Therefore be ye also ready, for in such an hour as ye think not, the Son of Man cometh.

*34 ¶ And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.*

*35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.*

*36 Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.*

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

49 Who, then, is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

50 Blessed is that servant whom his lord, when he cometh, shall find so doing; and verily I say unto you, he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

51 But if that evil servant shall say in his heart: My lord delayeth his coming,

52 And shall begin to smite his fellow-servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken,

53 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

54 And shall cut him asunder, and shall appoint him his portion with the hypocrites; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

55 And thus cometh the end of the wicked, according to the prophecy of Moses, saying: They shall be cut off from among the people; but the end of the earth is not yet, but by and by.

Please Note: This is intended for personal study. The placement of the various verses are my personal preferences and should not be construed to be any sort of official publication. This work is obviously not an official publication of The Church of Jesus Christ of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. The views are the responsibility of the compiler alone.

Top of Form



Bottom of Form

*The End of Section Two*

Section 3: Knowing Joseph A “Challenge Question Game”

The Challenge Game

**Rules**

**History of the game:**

While serving in “The Great Washington Mission” we would play the “Challenge game” in our Zone conferences while the Mission President interviewed all the missionaries, pulling them out one at a time during the game. We would have studied a particular subject for the conference from which questions were derived, mixed in with the questions were opportunities to quote passages from the 154 scriptures we were encouraged to memorize. But you can relax, no memorization is required for this game, there are even True and False and multiple-choice questions you can choose from. I have played it over the years with youth groups and others and have adapted it here in the hopes that it will help families and groups to know Joseph Smith a little better and to have a little fun as we keep the Sabbath day Holy.

The game is most fun using a white board or chalk board. The numbers are listed on the board for the questions you select to use (perhaps a few from each point value). Some of the more difficult/easier questions may be circled, stared or highlighted in another way. Numbers are selected and erased from the board as they are answered.

**Rules for Three to five players:**

Agree to the time you would like the game to be over. Someone will need to keep score on a chalkboard if available or on paper.

A person who is not playing may function as the MC and read the questions and answers to everyone or if everyone wants to play have the player who will be next in line for a question read the question and answer for the preceding player. That person obviously will not be able to challenge the question they read.

Beginning with the first player (doesn’t matter who goes first) a question is selected.\*

One of the following is chosen:

A 1 point True or False question 1-151

A 4-point question 153-341 (if after hearing the question you want to make it multiple choice it becomes a 2-point question when the choices are read.

A 6-point question 342-534 (if after hearing the question you want to make it multiple choice it becomes a 3-point question when the choices are read.

An 8-point question 535-682 (if after hearing the question you want to make it multiple choice it becomes a 4-point question when the choices are read.

After the answer is given the next player in line who did not read the question may challenge and give a different answer. Then the next player may challenge them both and so on until there are no more challenges. The correct answer is read. The first person to give the correct answer gets the points. Anyone else who challenged loses that number of points (yes, you can have a negative score). Then the turn goes to the second player to choose a question. Note: The player who chooses the question can never lose any points on his turn. Only those who challenge incorrectly lose points.

\*Note: There are bonus questions sprinkled throughout the questions which may be easier, harder and be worth different amounts of points or have bonus questions attached.

Winning- The person to win is the one at the end of a round with the most points when the selected time to quit comes.

Non-Multiple-Choice Questions: The person reading the question must judge whether an answer is essentially correct or not. If someone challenges their answer must be considered materially better. If the challenge is correct but not materially better, you may wave the loss of points for the challenge.

**Rules for groups of six or more:**

Agree to the time you would like the game to be over. The MC or someone else will need to keep score on a chalkboard if available or on paper.

A person or persons not playing should act as the MC and read the questions and answers to everyone.

The group should be divided up into several teams of as close to equal numbers as possible. Each team must have at least two people. Note: it may become unwieldy to have more than four or five teams, so simply increase the number on each team if you have a lot of people. The Teams each choose a name they will be known by in the game.

Beginning with the first team, the question is selected by the first player on that team. It is NOT a team question it is only for their first teammate. They cannot consult. One of the following questions is selected:\*

A 1 point True or False question 1-151

A 4-point question 153-341 (if after hearing the question you want to make it multiple choice it becomes a 2-point question when the choices are read.

A 6-point question 342-534 (if after hearing the question you want to make it multiple choice it becomes a 3-point question when the choices are read.

An 8-point question 535-682 (if after hearing the question you want to make it multiple choice it becomes a 4-point question when the choices are read.

The team member gives his answer. No one may challenge the answer until the MC says the word Challenge. Everyone must keep their hands on their lap or on the table until the MC speaks the word “Challenge”. Then the first one to raise their hand may give a different answer. (Note: the team whose question it was may not challenge until after there is a challenge from another team.) Team members may consult if they wish to challenge but are not allowed to consult on their answer AFTER a team member raises his hand to challenge. All lower their hands and the MC asks if there are any other answers? If someone raises their hand, they are told to lower their hand because the word Challenge was not spoken. Now anyone may raise their hand because you used the word challenge in your statement. The trickier, the cleverer the MC is in using the word the better for judging who raises their hand first and the more fun it is (kind of like Simon says). In a large group you may want to have an assistant or two to help spot who raises their hand first.

The first team to give the correct answer gets the points. Any team who challenged and was wrong loses that number of points (yes, a team can have a negative score). If a team challenges more than once it loses that number of points for every incorrect challenge.

Then the turn goes to the next team’s first player to choose a question. After the round when every team has had a question the second question is answered by the first team’s second player and so on.

Note: The player who chooses the question can never lose any points for his team. Only those who challenge incorrectly lose points.

\*Note: There are bonus questions sprinkled throughout the questions which may be easier, harder and be worth different amounts of points, or have bonus questions attached.

Winning- The team to win is the team at the end of a round with the most points when the preselected time to quit comes.

Non-Multiple-Choice Questions: The MC must judge whether an answer is essentially correct or not. If someone challenges their answer must be considered materially better. If the challenge is correct but not materially better, you may wave the loss of points for the challenge.

Adjust the rules. You may want to allow teams to consult or play to a certain point total. Just make it fun.

\*= Special Questions + = optional multiple choice if unchallenged for half the points

Knowing - Joseph Smith

**T or F 2-point Questions**

Q1. T or **F** Joseph was an excellent businessman. **False-** **(He gave too much away when he had a store and the Lord had said “In temporal labors thou shalt not have strength, for this is not thy calling.”)** See Doctrine and Covenants 24:9 & *Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg xiii, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003 & Source: The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith, Compiled and edited by Dean C. Jessee, pg 506, Deseret Book, SLC, Utah, 1984*

Q2. **T** or F Immediately after the first time Joseph Smith prayed vocally h**is tongue was bound by an unseen force. True-***Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 39 Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q3. T or **F** Emma was younger than Joseph. **False– Older, Joseph born Dec 23, 1805 Emma July 10, 1804** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1111, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q4. T or **F** his mother said he was the most studious of all her boys. **False-** **The least inclined** *Source:* *Lucy Mack Smith, History of the Prophet Joseph, 1902 edition, p. 84.*

Q5. T or **F** Joseph never served in the Nauvoo Militia. **False-** **He was the Lieutenant General** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1125, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q6. T or **F** Hyrum was the Older Brother of Joseph. **True- Born Feb 9, 1800** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1117, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q7. T or **F** Joseph saved the church by going on a mission to the British Isles? **False- The Lord sent missionaries to England** *Source: The Refiner’s Fire, pg 298, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980*

Q8. **T** or F When Moroni visited Joseph in his bedroom on Sept. 21st 1823, he appeared 3 different times, but the message repeated each time. **True** -***Bonus 2 points*-** How were each visit different? **A. Information was added each time.** *Source: quote from History of the Church 1:42-47, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 123, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q9.T or **F** When Moroni visited Joseph in his bedroom on Sept. 21st 1823 Joseph was alone. **False-** He shared a bed with his brothers who evidently were not awakened. “Staying awake until a late hour, and as "slumber had spread her refreshing hand over others beside him," Joseph prayed for guidance.” *Source: Messenger and Advocate 1:78-79*

Q10. **T** or F You can stand today in the same area where Moroni visited Joseph in his bedroom on Sept. 1823. **True-** Though the cabin is a replica in Palmyra it is built in on the same exact site. *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 891, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q11**.T** or F Joseph was permitted to show the plates to his family when he first brought them from the Hill Cumorah? **False-** *Source: Eyewitness Accounts of the Restoration, pg 69-70 as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 144-145, 170, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

**Q12**. **T** or F The First Vision took place during the time of Passover? **True-** **Bonus Five points**- What other event happened at Passover time in 1836 in Kirtland? **Kirtland Temple Dedication** *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah & Source: History of the church 4:609, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 76-77, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

Q13. T or **F** Later in Life Emma expressed doubt that Joseph had actually translated the Book of Mormon? **False-** Actually in 1879 she said “My belief is that the Book of Mormon is of devine authenyicity- I have not the slightest doubt of it.” *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Pg 74 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah & Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 215, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q14 **T** or F In addition to the Urim and Thummin Joseph had a “Seer” stone that he used in much the same manner to receive revelations and instructions. **True- 5 Bonus points** “Where is the Seer Stone now? **A. “Among the Sacred relics preserved in SLC”** *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Pg 76 & 70 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 270, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q15. **T** or F Moroni had on a robe of white, an had no other clothing on. **True-** *Source: Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith, Chapter 17, Revised and Enhanced, edited by Scot Facer Proctor and Maurine Jensen Proctor, Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1996*

Q16. T or **F** Joseph Smith was never afraid of Moroni. **False- (at first when he saw him he was)** *Source: Eyewitness Accounts of the Restoration, pg 38-40 as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 118, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q17. **T** or F Moroni told Joseph he could tell someone else about his visit. **True-** *2 point Bonus* who? **A. His father** **1 point Bonus** did his father believe him at first? **A. Yes** *Source: Joseph Smith—History 1:53*

Q18. **T** or F The Golden plates were found in a box which was formed by laying stones together in some kind of cement. **True-**  *Source: Oliver Cowdery as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 132-133, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q19. T or **F** Emma’s parents were happy for her to marry Joseph. **False-** *Source: Old Mormon Palmyra and New England, pg 155 & 157, Holzapfel & Cottle, Fieldbrook Productions 1991 & Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 133, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q20. **T** or F Joseph met Emma while working to find a lost mine. **True-** (Josiah Stoal had hired him to try to find a rumored Spanish Silver mine. *Source: Old Mormon Palmyra and New England, pg 153, Holzapfel & Cottle, Fieldbrook Productions 1991 & Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 227, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q21. **T** or F Joseph and Emma eloped. **True-** *Source: Old Mormon Palmyra and New England, pg 155, Holzapfel & Cottle, Fieldbrook Productions 1991*

Q22. T or **F** Joseph was the first man baptized in this dispensation. **False-** Oliver Cowdery *Source: quote from History of the Church 1:68-73, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 234, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q23. **T** or F The Temple plans Joseph sent for the Independence Temple in Jackson County Missouri were nearly identical to the Kirtland Temple. **True-** *Source: The First Mormon Temple, pg 9, Edwin C. Robison, Brigham Young University Press, Provo, Utah 1997*

Q24. T or **F** Joseph related everything he learned from his visions. **False-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 13, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q25. **T** or F God will reveal everything to you and I that he did to Joseph when we are “able to bear them”. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 15, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q26. T of **F** Joseph taught that the Lord becomes angry when we bother him continually with the same request in our prayers. **False-** **He said “Weary [the Lord] until he blesses you.”** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 16, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q27. **T** or F Joseph said “It is the **first** principle of the gospel … to know that we may converse with Him [God] as one man converses with another” **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 15, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q28**.** T or **F** Joseph had to shave everyday because his beard was so heavy. **False-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 20, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q29. **T** or F Joseph was a little over 6 ft tall about 200 lbs with light hair with an auburn cast, blue eyes and he walked with a slight limp. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 20, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Source: Diary of Mary Elizabeth Rollins Lightner as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 23, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999 & Source: Lydia Bailey Knight as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 47, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999 See also Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 3,8-10, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville,*

*Utah 2005*

Q30.T or **F**Joseph described in detail the translation process. **False-** “It was not intended to tell the world all the particulars of the coming forth of the Book of Mormon…that it was not expedient for him to relate these things.” *Source: Far West Record Pg 13 & HC 1:220 fn & Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 37, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

31.**T** or F Emma acted as a scribe for Joseph in translating the Book of Mormon.  **True- Bonus points** From all indication it seems Emma helped translate about how much of the Book of Mormon? **A. 1. 4 chapters**  2. One fifth 3. One third *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Pg 79 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah*

Q32.**T** or F Joseph was arrested for “setting the country in an uproar by preaching the Book of Mormon.” **True-** *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Pg 99 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah*

Q33*.* **T** or F Joseph had a native cheery attitude. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 25, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q34*.* **T** or F Because Joseph liked to laugh and was sociable some people thought Hyrum seemed more like a prophet.**True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 25, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Young Women’s journal, XVI (December 1905) as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 142, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q35.T or **F** The Prophet always made a point of dressing in his finest clothes in order to look like a Prophet. **False-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 26, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q36.T or **F** Joseph told his cousin George A. Smith that it’s ok to be discouraged sometimes. **False-** **“He said “Never be discouraged”** for full quote see *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 27, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 48, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q37. **T** or F Joseph remarked “I don’t blame any one for not believing my history. If I had not experienced what I have, I could not believe it myself.” **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 29, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q38. **T** or F Emma was pregnant when Joseph was martyred. **True- Joseph had a child born after he died** Bonus 3 points the baby was named **1.David Hyrum** 2. Sidney 3. Don Carlos*Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 29, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q39. **T** or F The Prophet at home had prayers morning, noon and night. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 30, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q40. T or **F** Because at that time it was thought to be unmanly to do household chores it is understandable that Joseph felt the same way. **False- He Helped Emma and told the brethren to do likewise.** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 30, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Stories from the notebook of Martha Cox, Grandmother of Fern Cox Anderson, Church Historian’s Library as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 163 & 145, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q41. **T** or F Joseph said “No man can receive the Holy Ghost without receiving revelations.” **True-** “The Holy Ghost is a revelator” *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 35, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q42. T or **F** Brother Truman Madsen believes that Joseph experienced all the spiritual gifts except interpretation of tongues. **False-** **He Believes he received them all** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 36, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q43. **T** or F When the rebellious in “Zion’s Camp” were stricken with Cholera Joseph tried to heal them but could not. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 46, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC Source: Heber C. Kimball as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 39, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999 See also pg 54 & Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 24 Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q44. T or **F** Most church members in Joseph’s day preferred listening to Sidney Rigdon and Brigham Young give a talk instead of Joseph. **False-** in fact he with great power; after Joseph’s death Lorin Farr said “Oh, my son, I have sorrow that you will never hear the Gospel of Jesus Christ taught in power.” *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 47, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Peter Hardeman Burnett, An Old California Pioneer (Oakland, 1946), pg 40-41 as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 66, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q45. **T** or F Joseph endured all of these physical problems: a leg operation, a broken tooth from a poison attempt, back sprains when dragged to be tarred and feathered, beaten with guns until he had 18 inch bruises on each leg, and cholera. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 55, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q46. T or **F** Joseph’s father Joseph Smith Sr. was not very highly thought of by most of the members. **False-** (**he was highly respected and served as the Church’s first Patriarch**.) **Bonus 2 points-** Who was called as the second Patriarch? **1. Hyrum Smith** 2. William Smith 3. Joseph Smith *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 71, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Source: Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pg 177, selected and arranged by Joseph Fielding Smith, Deseret Book Co., SLC, Utah, 1974 & Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 46, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005 See also: Source: History of the church 4:609, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 66, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

Q47. **T** or F Joseph said “If He (Christ) comes to a little child, he will adapt himself to the language and capacity of a little child.” **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 89, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q48. T or **F** Joseph never himself actually preached to Indians**. False-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 90, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q49. **T** or F There are many testimonies of the Prophet’s countenance becoming somehow alight or illuminated on occasion. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 91, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Source:**Young Women’s journal, XVI (December 1905) pg 557-558, as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 188, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999 See also pg 39& Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 30-33, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005 & Source: History of the church 4:609, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 88, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

Q50. T or **F** Joseph taught that to “see” the Kingdom of God is the same thing as to “enter” the Kingdom. **False-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 91, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q51. T or **F** Joseph said he didn’t like to confess his little sins because it hurt people’s faith. **False- He was always honest and confessed his weaknesses.** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 94, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q52. **T** or F Joseph could have ordered the Nauvoo Legion to destroy his enemies and lay waste to much of Illinois had he wanted to. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 101, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Source: The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith, Compiled and edited by Dean C. Jessee, pg 551, Deseret Book, SLC, Utah, 1984*

Q53. **T** or F Joseph told the Twelve before he died, that Brigham Young held the sealing keys. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 101, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q54. **T** or F Meeting almost daily winter 1843-1844 Joseph instructed the Twelve that they now held all the Priesthood keys that he had. **True- He said “Brethren, I have conferred upon you now, every key and principle and power that has been bestowed on me. Now you must round up your shoulders and bear off the kingdom or you will be damned.”** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 101, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 355, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005 & Autobiography of Edward Stevenson, Church Historian’s office as quoted in Source: As quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 99, See also pg 184 Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

3Q55. T or **F** When Joseph organized the Relief Society in Nauvoo he chose his wife Emma the first R.S. President. **False- She was elected by the R.S. members.** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 170, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 360, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

2Q56. **T** or FWhen Joseph organized the Relief Society in Nauvoo and his wife Emma was elected the first R.S. President he said this was a fulfillment of the Doctrine and Covenants verse where she is called an elect lady. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 170, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q57. T or **F** The saints were so busy while building the Nauvoo Temple that Joseph temporarily suspended missionary work. **False- They continued to open mission after mission.** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 102, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q58. **T** or F Joseph said “If I were to tell you all I know of the Kingdom of God, I do not know that you would rise up and kill me.” **True- Three Bonus Points**- What did Brigham Young reply? **1. Don’t tell me anything I can’t bear”** 2. What does that mean? 3. If Nephi could bear it so can I. *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 105-106, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q59. T or **F** Joseph never really knew he would be martyred. **False- He Told Elizabeth Rollins in 1844 “I must seal my testimony with my blood.” Also Brigham Young said “I heard Joseph say many a time, I shall not live until I am 40 years old… we thought our faith could outreach it, but we were wrong.”** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 109, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Autobiography of Edward Stevenson, Church Historian’s Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 392 & 407 & 413 Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000 Commentary: see quotes including* **“I told Stephen Markham that if I and Hyrum were ever taken again we should be massacred, or I was not a prophet of God.” &** *Source: “George Laub’s Nauvoo Journal” as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 277-278, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

Q60. T or **F** Hyrum Smith shared Joseph’s ominous feelings in May and June of 1844. **False- He thought it would all work out and they would escape as they had in the past** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 112, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q61. **T** or F Joseph’s last discourse was in “the Grove” in Nauvoo where he said “Love one another and be merciful to your enemies.” **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 116, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q62. **T** or F We can say the death of the prophet was brought on by his enemies, but we must also say that it was brought on by some of his friends. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 117, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q63. **T** or F There was a reward put on the head of Joseph by the Missourians. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 119, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q64. **T** or F Several brethren who rode to Carthage with the prophet wanted to stay, and offered to live or die with him, but he made them go back. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 120, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q65. **T** or F At one point as they rode to Carthage Joseph said to Hyrum “Let us go back to Nauvoo, and all die together.” **True- but Hyrum urged him on thinking they would again escape somehow.** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 120, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Source: The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith, Compiled and edited by Dean C. Jessee, pg 598-599, Deseret Book, SLC, Utah, 1984*

Q66. T or **F** Before Joseph’s martyrdom at Carthage Governor Ford admitted “I too am afraid for your safety in Carthage.” **False- Actually he said “You are unnecessarily alarmed… the people are not that cruel.”** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 121, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q67. **T** or F A circuit Judge in Illinois said “”Don’t you think it is better for two or more men to die than for a whole neighborhood to be in an uproar?” **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 122, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q68. **T** or F Joseph bore his testimony of the Book of Mormon the night before his death to the prison guards.**True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 123, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q69. **T** or F Joseph mailed letters to all the twelve Apostles asking them to return to Nauvoo just seven days before his death. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 124, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q70. **T** or F Though Joseph had little formal education he learned not only some Hebrew but also worked on Greek, Latin and German. **True-** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 138, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC See also pg 218 & Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 52, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q71. T or **F** Joseph’s brother Hyrum was described as jolly and happy. **False- Actually that was a description of Joseph, Hyrum was said to be more sedate and more serious.** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 141, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q72. T or **F** Joseph’s mother felt Emma Smith was not as strong as she should have been. **False-**

**Actually Lucy Mack Smith said “I have never seen a woman in my life, who would endure every species of fatigue and hardship, from month to month and from year to year, with that unflinching courage, zeal, and patience, which she has ever done; for I know that which she has had to endure…** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 143, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q73. **T** or F Brigham Young said of Hyrum Smith, “His integrity was of the highest order, but his ability was not equal to Joseph’s. **True** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 145, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 51, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q74. **T** or F Said Joseph “A man may have the gift of the discernment of spirits; he may see what is in the heart, but because that has been revealed to him he has no business to bring that as a charge against any person.” **True- he also added “The man’s acts must be proved by evidence and by witnesses.”** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 149, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q75. T or **F** Emma followed the saints to Salt Lake with their children after Joseph’s martyrdom. **False- Emma stayed in Nauvoo with her children. Before his death Joseph told Brigham “God will take care of my children when I am taken.” Brigham added “They are in the hands of God, and when they make their appearance before this people, full of power, there are none but what will say- Amen! We are ready to receive you.”** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 159, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q76. T or **F** Said Joseph “The nearer a person approaches the Lord, the weaker will be the power manifested by the adversary to prevent the accomplishment of His purposes.” **A. False- “a greater power will be manifested by the adversary.”** *Source: Quoted from the Life of Heber C. Kimball pg 131-132 in Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 171, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q77. **T** or F Joseph told the Saints at Haun’s mill before the massacre that they could stay there as the thought best. **True- However he had warned them to leave and they told him they thought they could safely stay.** *Source: The Refiner’s Fire, pg 253, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980*

Q78. **T** or F At one point Joseph didn’t have money to buy paper with to translate the Book of Mormon. **True-** *Source: Old Mormon Palmyra and New England, pg 148, Holzapfel & Cottle, Fieldbrook Productions 1991*

Q79. T or **F** Joseph organized Zion’s camp, but did not go to Missouri himself. **False-** *Source: The Refiner’s Fire, pg 79, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980 & Source: George A. Smith as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 53-54, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q80. T or **F** After being driven from Missouri Joseph declared that Zion was changed to the Rocky Mountains. **False-** **There will be no other place***. Sources: Doctrine and Covenants 101:20- The Refiner’s Fire, pg 88, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980*

Q81. T or **F** Joseph’s prophecy that the Twelve would leave for England from Far West was changed when the saints were driven from Missouri, and the Apostles left from Nauvoo instead. **False-** **Led by Brigham Young they fearlessly met very early on the designated day, April 26, 1838 and shattered the Mob’s own prophecies that this prophecy of Joe Smith would fail.** *Source: The Refiner’s Fire, pg 315, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980*

Q82. **T** or F Joseph said “If the Church knew all the commandments, one half they would reject through prejudice and ignorance.” **True-** *Source: The Refiner’s Fire, pg 229, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980*

Q83. T or **F** The city of Far West Missouri where Joseph lived with a population of about 4000 saints is today only a ghost town with empty buildings of Joseph and the former saints. **False- No ghost town, today there remains almost nothing but the four stones that mark the dedicated Temple site.** *Source: The Refiner’s Fire, pg 230, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980*

Q84. T or **F** Parley P. Pratt tells of a night in the Liberty Jail when Joseph in chains rebuked the vile guards who boasted of murder and rape. **False- it happened in the Richmond Jail prior to going to Liberty jail**. *Source: The Refiner’s Fire, pg 273, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980*

Q85. T or **F** Today we do not even know where the Liberty jail “was” where Joseph was imprisoned. **False- Part of it has been restored and is now part of a Church visitor’s center.** *Source: The Refiner’s Fire, pg 311, Alvin R. Dyer Deseret Book Company 1980*

Q86. **T** or F Joseph received a revelation predicting the Civil War on Christmas day 1832? **True-** *Source Doctrine and Covenants Section 87 & Source: Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pg 17, selected and arranged by Joseph Fielding Smith, Deseret Book Co., SLC, Utah, 1974*

Q87. T or **F** In the Sacred Grove was the first time Joseph ever prayed? **False- It was the first time he had prayed “vocally”** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 39 Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q88. **T** or F Moroni first appeared to Joseph Smith on a Sunday. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 48 Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q89. T or **F** Emma, Joseph’s wife’s parents were happy when they were married. **False-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 64, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q90. T or **F** The 116 pages Martin Harris lost of the Book of Mormon were found some years ago and are now in the church archives. **False-, they have never been found as of 2006.** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 681, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q91. T or **F** Joseph, Oliver Cowdery, David Whitmer, Martin Harris and Sidney Rigdon were all about the same age, early 20’s in 1828. **False-** **The 1st three were about the same age, but Martin and Sidney were older by about 22 and 13 years respectively**. *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 32,99,101,96,104 Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005**Source: Times and Seasons Vol. 4 #12 May 1, 1843*

Q92. T or **F** Joseph said this church will eventually fill all of North and South America, but would stop there. **False- He said it would fill the whole world** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 149, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & See also They Knew the Prophet, pg, 81, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q93. **T** or F Joseph once said “the whole of America is Zion itself from north to south.” **True-** *Source: Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 730 Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q94. **T** or F Joseph had revealed to him that the ordinance of “washing of feet” along with the sacrament was to be done in the School of the Prophets. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 166, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005 & Source: An Early Latter Day Saint History: The book of John Whitmer, Edited by F. Mark McKiernan and Roger D. Launius, pg 154, Herald Publishing House, Independence, Mo 1980*

Q95. **T** or F The “School of the Prophets led by Joseph in Kirtland met in the spirit of fasting and prayer, “early morning about sunrise” with an oath to be brother’s in the bonds of love.**True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 166, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q96. \*T or **F** Joseph received the “Word of Wisdom” after the Whitney store was filled with smoke and his wife complained of the mess, when he read the revelation to the men there all twenty-one threw their pipes into the fire. **False- Twenty out of Twenty-one did, one didn’t use tobacco.** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 170, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

*Commentary:* Although not in attendance on 27 February 1833, Brigham Young later stated that he was well acquainted with the circumstances surrounding the reception of "D&C 89:1[section 89](http://127.0.0.1:49152/lpbin20/lpext.dll/lib1/581/D&C%2089:1).In 1868 President Young declared,

192The first school of the prophets was held in a small room situated over the Prophet Joseph's kitchen, in a house which belonged to Bishop Whitney, and which was attached to his store, which store probably might be about fifteen feet square. In the rear of this building was a kitchen, probably ten by fourteen feet, containing rooms and pantries. Over this kitchen was situated the room in which the Prophet received revelations and in which he instructed his brethren. The brethren came to that place for hundreds of miles to attend school in a little room probably no larger than eleven by fourteen. When they assembled together in this room after breakfast, the first they did was to light their pipes, and, while smoking, talk about the great things of the kingdom, and spit all over the room, and as soon as the pipe was out of their mouths a large chew of tobacco would then be taken. Often when the Prophet entered the room to give the school instructions he would find himself in a cloud of tobacco smoke. This, and the complaints of his wife at having to clean so filthy a floor, made the Prophet think upon the matter, and he inquired of the Lord relating to the conduct of the Elders in using tobacco, and the revelation known as the Word of Wisdom was the result. Source: *Journal of Discourses,* 12:158.

Q97. T or **F** When Joseph “translated” the bible there were no major changes. **False-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 176-184, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q98. T or **F**  The original Bible Joseph bought to mark with his translation has unfortunately been lost or destroyed. **False-** (It is fairly good condition in the archives of the Community of Christ (RLDS) Church) *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 179, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q99. T or **F** The LDS Church does not currently use the New Translation of the Bible by Joseph Smith. **False- (Better look at your Bible some more!)** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 183, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005 & See also: Source: Bruce R. McConkie & others as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 291-297, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q100. **T** or F Joseph’s son was the 1st to die from persecution of the Latter-Day Saints. **True- (one of the Murdock twins he had adopted)** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 205, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q100. **T** or False Many of the influential members of the mobs were ministers of other faiths which persecuted Joseph and the saints. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 208, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q101. **T** or F Joseph was not present when the Saints were driven from Jackson County, MO in 1833. **True- (Joseph had made two trips there in 1831 and 1832 but was living in Kirtland trying to build the Temple there.)** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 207, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q102. T or **F** Some men in Zion’s camp complained because Joseph had good bread to eat and their bread had soured. **False- Actually Joseph reproved the cook for giving him the good bread and ate the sour bread with the others.** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 221, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q103. **T** or F Joseph said it was much healthier to eat fish than meat, and that it was OK to eat them in warm weather. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 223, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q104. **T** or F On the Zion’s camp march Martin Harris bragged he could handle snakes and was bitten on the foot by a black snake. **True– Joseph reproved him saying if a man provoked a serpent to bite him he had no claim on God’s promises** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 223, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005 & Source: Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pg 71-72, selected and arranged by Joseph Fielding Smith, Deseret Book Co., SLC, Utah, 1974*

Q105. **T** or F Joseph saw both the Kirtland and Nauvoo Temple in vision. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 255 & 352, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005 & BY comment in* *The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 56, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

Q106. **T** or F The Kirtland Safety Society, a type of Bank started by Joseph and others in Ohio failed during a recession that hit the United States, as did many other banks. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 268-269, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005 & Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 52-54, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003 & Source: The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith, Compiled and edited by Dean C. Jessee, pg 518, Deseret Book, SLC, Utah, 1984*

Q107. T or **F** From the Liberty jail when hope seemed darkest Joseph became a little pessimistic in his letters to Emma and the Saints. **False- He was still writing optimistic letters even then!** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 305, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q108. **T** or F A military court-martial was held for Joseph where he was found guilty and sentenced to be shot, even though he wasn’t in the military in Missouri. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 297-298, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q109. **T** or F Joseph invited people to submit designs for the proposed Nauvoo Temple. **True- Though none suited him for he had seen the Temple in vision.** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 351, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q110. **T** or F Baptisms for the dead were at first allowed by Joseph in the Mississippi River. **True- Until the Temple font was dedicated in Nov 1841** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 349-352, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005 & Source: Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pg 193, selected and arranged by Joseph Fielding Smith, Deseret Book Co., SLC, Utah, 1974*

Q111. T or **F** At the organization of the Relief Society Joseph suggested the name Female Relief Society of Nauvoo which the women accepted**. False– He and John Taylor had actually suggested the Benevolent Society, but the women rejected it.** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 361-362, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q112. T or **F** Joseph usually made detailed notes for his talks. **False-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 371, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q113. **T** or F Joseph bore witness of the Doctrine and Covenants and Book of Mormon, but he almost never quoted from them in his sermons. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 371, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q114. **T** or F The Nauvoo Legion with Joseph as it’s Lieutenant General never fought a real battle or fired in anger upon an enemy. **True-** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 393 & 395, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q115. T or **F** Joseph taught that the Native Americans were a chosen people, this was one teaching that the American people readily accepted. **False-** *Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 49, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q116. **T** or F Joseph knew that some of his friends were going to become his enemies. **True- “The time shall be {when} those who are now my friends shall become my enemies, and shall seek my life, and there are those now before me who will more furiously pursue me… and be more bloodthirsty…than ever were the Missouri mobbers…”***Source: The Words of Joseph Smith, pg 416, as quoted in Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 83, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q117. T or **F** On one occasion Joseph commiserated with John Taylor, saying that he wished at times he had the ability to pass unseen through his enemies as Christ had done in Luke 24:31. **False- Actually he did experience that gift himself.** *Source: Diary of William Holmes Walker, typescript, BYU, pg 10, as quoted in Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 91, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q118. **T** or F There are several versions of what Joseph said about the Constitution hanging by a thread. **True-** *Source:**Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, see pg 108-109, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003 &*

Q119. T or **F** In Nauvoo before his death the Saints would not sustain Sidney Rigdon as his counselor, but Joseph kept him anyway. **False- Actually Joseph did not want him, but the Saints in Conference sustained Sidney to continue as his counselor.** *Source: History of the Church Vol. VI pg 49, as quoted in Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 113, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q120. **T** or F The Lord told Joseph that what he asked for he would get.**True-** *Source: History of the Church Vol. VI pg 253-254, as quoted in Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 117, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q121. T or **F** Joseph stated that if we do not learn our salvation and exaltation in this life we shall never learn it. **False- Actually he said “…it will be a great work to learn our salvation and exaltation even beyond the grave.”** *Source: History of the Church Vol. VI pg 306-307, as quoted in Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 120, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q122. T or **F** When addressing large groups in “The Grove” in Nauvoo Joseph never had it rain on him. **False- Sometimes he would say it was not going to rain and it didn’t, sometimes he would say it would and sent the people home.** *Source: The Juvenile Instructor, XXVII (May 15, 1893), pg 332 as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 61, See also 188-189, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q123. T or **F** Very few of the murderers of Joseph and Hyrum were ever convicted of the crime. **False- No one was ever convicted.** *Source: Carthage Conspiracy: The Trials of the Accused Assassins of Joseph Smith, Dallin H Oaks and Marvin S. Hill, Chicago: University of Illinois Press, 1979 &**Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 137, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q124. T or **F** After Joseph’s death one newspaper Headline was “Thus Ends Mormonism!” and in general most papers supported the mobs actions. **False- Most newspapers generally condemned the Mob.** *Source**Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 136 & 137, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q125. T or **F** Joseph sent a message to Porter Rockwell to come to Carthage, but he never came**. False- Joseph told him to stay in Nauvoo.** *Source: History of the Church Vol. VI pg 565, as quoted in Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 137, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q126. **T** or F Joseph said that “…the disappointment of hopes and expectations at the resurrection would be indescribably dreadful.” **True-***Source: Women’s Exponent, XXXIX (November 1910 & January 1911) pg 33-34 & 43, as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 157, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q127. **T** or F Other than being called a dreamer and at times being ridiculed, Joseph’s childhood was not much different from any other farm boy of his day. **True-** *Source: Truth Restored [1947], pg 7 as quoted in**The Pearl of Great Price Student Manual, Religion 327, pg 53, CES, 2000*

Q128. T or **F** Joseph as he was instructed yearly by Moroni from 1823 to 1827 was not allowed to share anything he learned. **False- He told his family many things.** *Source: The Pearl of Great Price Student Manual, Religion 327, pg 61, CES, 2000*

Q129. T or **F** Brigham Young never actually said he “knew” Joseph Smith was a prophet. **False-** *Source: Discourses of Brigham Young selected and Arranged by John A. Widtsoe, pg 5, Deseret Book Company, 1973 edition*

Q130. T or **F** Joseph was the only person who could have done the work of the restoration of the Gospel. **False- (Not according to Brigham Young, had he failed another would have been raised up.)** *Source: Discourses of Brigham Young selected and Arranged by John A. Widtsoe, pg 460, Deseret Book Company, 1973 edition*

Q131. **T** or F The Lord directed Joseph day by day and hour by hour. T**rue-** **Quote by Brigham Young** *Source: Discourses of Brigham Young selected and Arranged by John A. Widtsoe, pg 461, Deseret Book Company, 1973 edition*

Q132. T or **F** Some of the later talks by Joseph have come down to us in a verbatim (word for word) form. **False-** *Source: The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith, Compiled and edited by Dean C. Jessee, pg xvii, Deseret Book, SLC, Utah, 1984*

Q133. **T** or F The United Order and the United firm were the same thing, a group of LDS business men and merchants who united their assets to strengthen the church and the poor. **True-** *Source: The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith, Compiled and edited by Dean C. Jessee, pg 644, Deseret Book, SLC, Utah, 1984*

Q134. T or **F** At age 25 Joseph was considered a fluent speaker. **False- He became a much more powerful speaker after Liberty Jail when he was 34**. *Source: The Improvement Era , XL, ( February, 1937) pg 82-84 as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 36, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q135. T or **F** Although Joseph loved little children; he was generally too preoccupied to pay them much attention. **False-** **He found a way to make time.** *Source: The Juvenile Instructor, XXVII (January 1, 1892), pg 24 as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 51, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q136. **T** or F Joseph taught that animals would be resurrected too.**True-** *The Journal of Benjamin F Johnson, Church historian’s Library as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg 107-108, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q137. T or **F** Joseph when asked for his opinion would always give it. **False- Because he was often misquoted** *Source:**Stories from the notebook of Martha Cox, Grandmother of Fern Cox Anderson, Church Historian’s Library as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 163, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999*

Q138. T or **F** Joseph in Section 87 prophesied that the slaves would be freed here in America. **False- But he did prophesy their freedom to a black Sister “Aunt” Jane James.** *Source:**Young Women’s journal, XVI (December 1905) pg 551-553, Source: Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pg 269, selected and arranged by Joseph Fielding Smith, Deseret Book Co., SLC, Utah, 1974*

Q139. **T** or F Most of the History of the Church was completed after Joseph’s death, and was compiled from various journals.**True-** *Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg xiv, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q140. **T** or F All of Joseph’s immediate family believed his story of the first vision? **True-** Source: *The Keystone of Mormonism pg 32 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah also Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 52, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q141. **T** or F Joseph expected to get the plates when he returned and met the Angel Moroni at the Hill Cumorah the year following the visit of Moroni to his bedroom? **True-** **1 point Bonus** Did he obtain them then?  **No-** **1 point Bonus** Did he feel relief or disappointment?  **Disappointment** *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Pg 49 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah See also Source: History of Joseph Smith by his Mother Lucy Mack Smith as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 138-139, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q142. **T** or F Joseph had the Urim and Thummim after the plates were returned to the Angel Moroni when the Book of Mormon translation was finished? **True-** *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Pg 65 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah*

Q143. **T** or F Did Joseph know Peter, James, John, Adam and Eve, Abraham, Enoch, and the 12 Book of Mormon disciples? **True- said John Taylor** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 44, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q144. T or **F**  God did not accept Joseph’s original dedication of the Kirtland Temple. **False-** *Source: Doctrine and Covenants Section 110:7 Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 261, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q145. **T** or F Joseph felt people really did not knew him. **True- He said “You don’t know me, you never knew my heart… When I am … weighed in the balance, you will all know me then.** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 115, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q146. T or **F** Joseph was able to see the Nauvoo Temple finished before his death. **False-** *Source: President Gordon B. Hinckley, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 270, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

Q147. **T** or F Joseph wondered in his heart why God had permitted his people to suffer so. **True** **Joseph wrote: "Now there are two things of which I am ignorant and the Lord will not show me… Why God hath suffered so great calamity to come upon Zion...and again by what means he will return her back... when I enquire concerning this subject, the voice of the Lord is, 'Be still, and know that I am God! All those who suffer for my name shall reign with me, and he that layeth down his life for my sake shall find it again.”** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 61, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC See also; Source: quote from The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith pg 285, Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 231 Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q148. **T** of F Joseph Smith was foreordained to restore the Church in theses latter days. **True-** *Source: Discourses of Brigham Young selected and Arranged by John A. Widtsoe, pg 108, Deseret Book Company, 1973 edition*

Q149. **T** or FJoseph taught that there will …be more offering of sheep… upon alters, the same as used to be required of Israel. **True**- **The Sons of Levi will yet offer an offering to the Lord in righteousness as part of the restitution of all things.** *Oliver B. Huntington, Young Women’s journal, II as quoted in They Knew the Prophet, pg, 69, Compiled by Hyrum L Andrus and Helen Mae Andrus, Deseret Book co. SLC, Utah, 1999 & Source: Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pg 173, selected and arranged by Joseph Fielding Smith, Deseret Book Co., SLC, Utah, 1974*

Q150. T or **F** Joseph in April 1839 was able to escape from the Liberty Jail. **False- While being transferred he was allowed to escape, Thought previously he had tried to escape twice.** *Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 165 & 176, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

Q151. T or **F** After theProphet’s martyrdom the mobs left Emma and the children alone. **False- Once instance recorded by her son tells of how they were warned to move or be burned out, they later found the house had been set on fire, but had gone out on its own during the night.** *Source:”The Memoirs of President Joseph Smith III, pg 144, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 289, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

**4-point Questions (2 points if multiple choice is elected)**

Q151. A few days after the First Vision Joseph shared his story with a local Methodist minister. What was the minister’s reaction?1. He kindly tried to correct him. **2. Contempt, saying it was all of the devil.** 3.He was actually quite interested at first.*Source: Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith, Chapter 17, Revised and Enhanced, edited by Scot Facer Proctor and Maurine Jensen Proctor, Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1996*

Q152. How old was Joseph at the time of the First Vision?1. Just turned fifteen 2. Twelve **3. About Fourteen and a half** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1123, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q153. What was Joseph Smith’s question he posed to the Father and the Son in the Sacred Grove? **1. Which of all the sects was right?** 2. Should he start his own church? 3. How old need one be to be baptized?*Source: Preach My Gospel pg 36, quote from Joseph Smith History 1:18, 2004 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. USA*

Q154. There is no multiple choice for this question.What was Joseph’s father’s name? **Joseph** *Bonus 3 points* what about his Grandfather’s name? 1. Joseph 2. Jacobus **3. Asael** *Source: quote from History of the Church, 2:443, Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 553 Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q155. Who was baptized first, Joseph or Oliver Cowdery. **A. Oliver** *Source: quote from History of the Church 1:68-73, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 234, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q156. Joseph was a pure descendent of what Tribe in Israel? **A. 1. Ephraim** 2. Judah 3. Manassah **The Book of Mormon came to Ephraim, for Joseph Smith was a pure Ephraimite.** *Source:* Brigham Young, *Discourses of Brigham Young,* pg 322, selected and arranged by John A. Widtsoe Salt Lake City: Deseret Book Co., 1954

Q157. In which jail was it said that the guards tried to feed Joseph and the others human flesh? **1. Liberty** 2. Carthage 3. Richmond *Source:**Autobiography of Parley P. Pratt**Pg 187*

Q158.. While a captive in the Liberty jail Joseph was told that his trials and afflictions of life would be just a “moment” longer. How long was that moment to be? 1. Four months 2. Six months **3. Five years (1838-1844)** *Source: Doctrine and Covenants 121*

Q159. How old was Joseph Smith when he received the plates? **A.** 1. **Twenty-one** 2. Twenty-two 3. Twenty-seven **(Born Dec 23, 1805 plates received Sept 22, 1827)** *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Pg 163 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah*

Q160. Who was ordained to be Joseph’s spokesman? A. 1. **Sidney Rigdon** 2. Oliver Cowdery 3. Brigham Young *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1031, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q161. What scriptural passage inspired Joseph that he could approach God for an answer to his prayers? **1. James 1:5** 2. John 3:5 3. Moroni 10:5 **Bonus 5 points** quote it “If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.” James 1:5 *Source: Preach My Gospel pg 37, 2004 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. USA*

Q162. How many times did Moroni visit Joseph in his bedroom on Sept. 21st 1823? A. 1. One 2. Two 3. **Three** *Source: quote from History of the Church 1:42-47, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 123, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q163. There is no multiple choice for this question. What was the two-part answer to Joseph Smith’s question posed to the Father and the Son in the Sacred Grove **Basically-That none were of the churches were correct and to join none of them** *Source: Preach My Gospel pg 37, quote from Joseph Smith History 1:19, 2004 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. USA*

Q164. There is no multiple choice for this question. What were the two main functions of the Urim and Thummim? **A. to help translate (or reveal) & to warn of danger**

Joseph kept the Urim and Thummim constantly about his person, by the use of which he could in a moment tell whether the plates were in any danger. Source: *Source: History of Joseph Smith by his Mother Lucy Mack Smith,* pg 102-110 & 147-150

Q165. According to Joseph Smith The Urim and Thummim deposited with the plates were what constituted \_\_\_\_\_\_\_in ancient or former times. A. 1**.** **Seers** 2. Interpreters (No, this is what Oliver Cowdery said they were called by the Nephites) 3. Magic Stones *Source: Lucy Mack Smith, History of Joseph Smith by His Mother Salt Lake City: Stevens & Wallis, Inc., 1945, pg 67-78*

Q166. Where are the Golden Plates today? A. He gave them back to **A. 1. Moroni**, 2. With the Church 3. SLC Archives *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 433, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q167. On what date was the Aaronic Priesthood restored by John the Baptist to Joseph and Oliver? **1. May 15 1829** 2. April 6 1830 3. June 15 1829*Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 90, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q168. What did Joseph say was the Keystone of our religion? **1. Book of** Mormon 2. The Bible 3. The Doctrine and Covenants *Source: Preach My Gospel pg 103, quote from History of the Church, 4:461, 2004 by Intellectual Reserve, Inc. USA*

Q169. Once Joseph as mayor convicted a poor old black man who broke the law by selling liquor and ordered the man’s horse be sold to pay the fine. What else did Joseph do? 1. Gave the man a bottle of wine and a lecture about the Sabbath 2. Took the man into his own home and gave him a patriarchal blessing **3. Gave him a fine horse to purchase the freedom of his slave child** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 61, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & Journal of William Holmes Walker, pg 3, 7-14*

Q170. Where specifically was Joseph Born? **1. Sharon, Windsor co., Vermont** 2. Mt. Pleasant, New Hampshire 3. Palmyra, NY*Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1123, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q171. As a boy, he had a rather miraculous surgery on what part of his body? 1. Heart **2. Leg** 3. Shoulder **Bonus 2 points-**What was wrong with his leg? A**n infected (typhoid) Bone Bonus 2 points** About how old was he? A**bout 7 or 8** Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 20, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC & *Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 56-60, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q172. When 3 rattlesnakes were encountered on Zion’s camp march what did Joseph teach the brethren? **1. Don’t kill animals except for protection or for food** 2. How to cook the snakes 3. To pick them up and handle them safely *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 223, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q173. While Joseph was a captive in the Liberty jail who led the people for him to Illinois and safety from the expulsion order for Gov. Boggs? **1. Brigham Young** 2. Oliver Cowdery 3. Thomas Marsh *Source: Old Mormon Palmyra and New England, pg 15, Holzapfel & Cottle, Fieldbrook Productions 1991*

Q174. Who was Joseph Smith’s most famous body guard? **1. Porter Rockwell** 2. Rockwell Porter 3. The wild Ram Amasa Lyman*Source: An Early Latter Day Saint History: The book of John Whitmer, Edited by F. Mark McKiernan and Roger D. Launius, pg 169-170, Herald Publishing House, Independence, Mo 1980*

Q175. What was Joseph’s horse in Nauvoo named? **1. Old** **Charlie** 2. Prickly Pete 3. Old Blue *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 110, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q176. Who went with Joseph to get the gold plates from the hill Cumorah and waited in the wagon? 1. Hyrum **2.Emma** 3. No one *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 70, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q177. About how old was Joseph Smith when his father moved from Vermont to Palmyra, NY? A. 1. **Ten** 2. Three 3. Thirteen *Source: History of Joseph Smith by his Mother Lucy Mack Smith, Ch 16, Bookcraft 1979*

Q178. What Governor betrayed his promises to Joseph at Carthage and made this pitiful prophecy: {Joseph Smith is} a man who had some great natural parts which fitted him for temporary success…but he never could succeed in establishing… permanent success in the future…” 1. Lilburn Boggs **2. Thomas Ford** 3. John C Bennett *Source: Comprehensive History of the Church, 2:347 as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol II, pg 276, Compiled by Johnson, Koltko, Pittman and Cope, CFI Springville, Utah 2006*

Q179. Immediately after the first time Joseph Smith prayed vocally his tongue was bound by an unseen force and darkness gathered around; Joseph said. “it seemed to me for a time as if I were doomed to sudden destruction”. How was he able to overcome this power? **1 He continued to pray**. 2. He rebuked the devil 3. He passed out **(“exerting all my powers to call upon God to deliver me out of the power… and at the very moment when I was ready to sink into despair and abandon myself to destruction…I saw a pillar of light exactly over my head…)** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 40 Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q180. Moroni made what prophecy about the Joseph’s name? 1. That He would have a son called Joseph **2. That it should be both good and evil spoken of among all people.** 3. That he would be known as “The Prophet, Joseph Smith*Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 331, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q182. On his first appearance to Joseph, what was the first book from which Moroni quoted? A.

1. **Malachi** 2. Isaiah 3. Joel *Source: Eyewitness Accounts of the Restoration, pg 42-43, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 121, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q183. How did Joseph know the place so exactly where the plates were buried? **1. He had seen it in vision** 2. It had been described in detail by Moroni 3. An unseen angel led him to it.*Source: Eyewitness Accounts of the Restoration, pg 44-45, as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 122, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q184. Persecution became so great that Joseph & Emma desperately needed to move to Susquehanna county in Pennsylvania, but they had no money, what wealthy farmer came to their aid and gave them $50? **A. 1. Martin Harris** 2. David Whitmer 3. Josiah Stoal *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 98, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q185. After Joseph first saw the plates he could not obtain them, but was told to come back when?1. The next day **2. Exactly one year from that day.** 3. Exactly four years from that day **1 point Bonus** Did he get them the next year? **A.** **No** **2 point Bonus** How many years was it before he got the plates? **A. Four** *Source: Orson Pratt in Journal of Discourses as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 137, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q186. In all how many times did Moroni appear to Joseph? **A.** 1. Four 2. Six 3. **Twenty-*Two*** *Source-pg 119-120 Moroni: Ancient Prophet and modern messenger, H. Donal Peterson**Bountiful:Horizon Publishers and distributers inc.* & *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 47Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q187. After the first Vision Joseph mentioned that the glory around the Father and Son was so bright that 1. He thought he would go blind 2. That he couldn’t really see clearly **3. He expected things to be consumed as if by fire.** *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 12, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q188. In 1832 after the Vision of section 76 Sidney Rigdon look limp and pale, Joseph stated: 1. The Lord showed even more to Sidney **2. Sidney is not as used to it as I am**. 3. The Angel told Sidney he would smite him if he did not repent. *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 14, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q189. There is no multiple choice for this question. Why did Joseph Smith walk with a bit of a limp? **Surgery on a Typhoid infected Bone in his leg 2 point bonus** About how old was he? **About 7 or 8**. *Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 20, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC*

Q190. There is no multiple choice for this question. When specifically was Joseph Smith born? **Dec. 23 1805** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1123, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q191. What was Joseph’s wife Emma’s maiden name? 1. Smith **2. Hale** 3. Solomon *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 64, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q192. There is no multiple choice for this question. What was Joseph’s oldest surviving son named? **Joseph Smith III** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1128, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q193. Joseph Smith’s mother was Lucy Smith, what was her name previous to her marriage? 1. **Mack** 2. Hale 3. Lucinda *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1135, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q194. There is no multiple choice for this question.In with the golden plates there were two stones in silver bows—and these stones, fastened to a breastplate, constituted what? **The Urim and Thummim** *Source: Lucy Mack Smith as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 145, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q195. There is no multiple choice for this question. How long did the 3 interviews with Moroni on sept 21st 1823 last? **When he departed for the final time Joseph heard the cock crow, so basically all night.** *Source: Joseph Smith History 1:47*

Q196. After the martydom some saw and or heard Brigham Young transformed into Joseph Smith even to the whistle he had because of a broken tooth, how was Joseph’s tooth broken? **1. In a poison attempt** 2. Hit in the mouth by a rifle butt 3. Trying to eat frozen corn *Benjamin F. Johnson letter to George S. Gibbs, pg 53-54, Church Historians Office as quoted in Unpublished Revelations Vol I*

**6-point Questions (2 points if multiple choice is elected)**

Q197. Organized by Joseph in Nauvoo, what was the “Council of Fifty” for? 1. Presenting the numerous financial claims for the Church’s losses in Missouri 2. A group later to become known as the “Seventy”. **3. To prepare for the political rule under Christ during the millennium** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 256, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q198. Which of JS brothers died a year before the plates were obtained? **1. Alvin** 2. William 3. Don Carlos *Source: Hoyt W. Brewster, Jr., Doctrine and Covenants Encyclopedia [Salt Lake City: Bookcraft, 1988 & The Personal Writings of Joseph Smith, Compiled and edited by Dean C. Jessee, pg 536, Deseret Book, SLC, Utah, 1984*

Q199. There is no multiple choice for this question. What is it told that Joseph Smith promised Porter Rockwell? **That a bullet would never kill him if he did not cut his hair.** *Source: Porter Rockwell, a Biography, pg 183, as quoted in Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 114, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*

Q200. There is no multiple choice for this question. Three points each, Not counting Jesee Gause, who were the counselors in the first presidency with Joseph in Kirtland? **A. Sidney Rigdon & Frederick G Williams** Also see description of Bro. Williams*Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 101 Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000 & Source: quote from History of the Church 1:323-324, Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 703, Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q201. After the first Vision what was the first thing he told his mother? 1. The Father has a body of flesh and bones. **2. I have learned for myself that Presbyterianism is not true.** 3. Satan is real. *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 40 Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q202. How tall is the JS monument at his birth place in Vermont? **1. 38&1/2 ft**. (one foot for each year of his life) 2. 51 feet 3. 1805 feet **Bonus 5 points** It was dedicated to commemorate what? **A. Josephs 100th Birth date** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 1292, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q203. Joseph and Emma had twins that died, another man had twins about the same time and let Joseph and Emma adopt them. What was the last name of the man? Was it John:  **1. Murdock** 2.Smith 3.Wight *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 804, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q204. When Moroni visited Joseph in his bedroom on Sept. 21st 1823, he appeared 3 times; the message was repeated each time with additional information, but the message was repeated a fourth time, when was that? **1. The next day** (after he collapsed while climbing a fence) 2. Three days later 3. On the hill Cumorah *Source: Eyewitness Accounts of the Restoration, pg 45-47 as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 123, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q205. There is no multiple choice for this question. Immediately after the first time Joseph Smith prayed vocally his tongue was bound by an unseen force and darkness gathered around. What did Joseph think would happen? **“it seemed to me for a time as if I were doomed to sudden destruction”** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 40 Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q206. How many times did Moroni visit Joseph in Sept.1823? 1. Three 2. Four **3. Five** (3 times at night once again the next day at the fence and later midday at the plates on Cumorah.) *Source: The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 124, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q207. There is no multiple choice for this question. Moroni added a caution to Joseph about the plates concerning his family, what was it? **That Satan would try to tempt him (in consequence of the indigent circumstances of my father's family), to get the plates for the purpose of getting rich.** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 54, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q208. There is no multiple choice for this first part of the question. From what job that Joseph had came the prevalent story of his being a money-digger? **Josiah Stowell hired him to try to find a rumored Spanish Silver mine. Bonus 2 points** Why did Joseph decide to quit this job? 1. His Mother persuaded him 2. The old man went broke **3. An Angel told him to quit** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet pg 62, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005 & Source: Teachings of the Prophet Joseph Smith, pg 120, selected and arranged by Joseph Fielding Smith, Deseret Book Co., SLC, Utah, 1974*

Q209. On what date was the Melchizedek Priesthood restored? 1. July 1830 2. April 1930 **3.We don’t know - (probably June 1829)** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 734, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q210. Who was the first man called to be an Assistant President to Joseph Smith in this dispensation? **1. Oliver Cowdery** 2. Sidney Rigdon 3. Hyrum Smith *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 260, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q211. What was contained in the first translations of Joseph, the manuscript pages of the Book of Mormon lost by Martin Harris? 1. An introduction written by Mormon 2. The Book of Zenos

**3. The Book of Lehi - Bonus 3 points** How many pages was the lost manuscript? **1. One Hundred and Sixteen** 2. Sixteen 3. Twenty-one*Source: Old Mormon Palmyra and New England, pg 87, Holzapfel & Cottle, Fieldbrook Productions 1991*

Q212. Where was the “City of Joseph? 1. Near Kirtland, Ohio **2. Nauvoo** 3. In Iowa – **(Renamed by Brigham Young after the Martyrdom)** *Source: Encyclopedia of Latter-day Saint History, pg 822, Arnold K Garr, Donald Q. Cannon and Richard O. Cowan, Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q213. One of the great books written about Joseph was written by his mother. What is the title? 1. A martyrs life 2. **History of Joseph Smith by his Mother Lucy Mack Smith** 3. My son, Joseph *Source: History of Joseph Smith by his Mother Lucy Mack Smith, Bookcraft 1979*

Q214. There is no multiple choice for this question. When Joseph was shot, what were his last words? **“O Lord, my God!”** *Source: History of the Church, 2:283-86.*

Q215. Hyrum, his brother was killed with Joseph at Carthage because another man had fallen from his office. Who would have died with Joseph had he been faithful? 1.Thomas Marsh 2.Sidney Rigdon **3.Oliver Cowdery** *Source: Joseph Fielding Smith, Conference Report, April 1930, Afternoon Meeting*

**Commentary:** Thus, we see, Hyrum Smith became a president of the Church with Joseph Smith, which place Oliver Cowdery might have held had he not wavered and fallen from his exalted station. I am firmly of the opinion that had Oliver Cowdery remained true to his covenants and obligations as a witness with Joseph Smith, and retained his authority and place, he, and not Hyrum Smith, would have gone with Joseph Smith as a prisoner and to martyrdom at Carthage.

2635The sealing of the testimony through the shedding of blood would not have been complete in the death of the Prophet Joseph Smith alone; it required the death of Hyrum Smith who jointly held the keys of this dispensation. It was needful that these martyrs seal their testimony with their blood, that they "might be honored and the wicked might be condemned."

Q216. There is no multiple choice for this question. Who baptized who first in this dispensation? **A. Joseph Smith baptized Oliver Cowdery** *Source:**Joseph Smith History 1:68-73 as quoted in**The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 234, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q217. The certification of Professor Anthon of the characters copied from the Book of Mormon was of little importance except for the fact that it convinced this man to put his farm up as collateral so that the Book could be published, who was he? **A. 1. Martin Harris** 2. David Whitmer 3. Josiah Stoal *Source: Eyewitness Accounts of the Restoration, pg 79-80 as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 152-153, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q218. What was contained in the Wentworth letter written by Joseph? 1. The first teachings about Baptism for the dead **2 The Articles of faith** 3. There was no such letter *Source: The Keystone of Mormonism Pg 126 Dr. Paul R. Cheesman Eagle Systems Int. Provo, Utah*

**8-point Questions (2 points if multiple choice is elected)**

Q219. There is no multiple choice for this question. JS Brother Alvin died at age 25, just 3 years after the first vision, later JS had a vision in which he saw Alvin in the celestial world. What new doctrine was learned from this? **All who died without baptism who were pure in heart would be saved.** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 257-258, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q220. There is no multiple choice for this question. Joseph was told by the Lord to flee Nauvoo and all would be well, his life would be spared, but he and Hyrum came back when his wife along with others pleaded for him to return, saying that some were calling him a coward for leaving the saints. What did he reply as he started to return? **A. If my life is of no more worth to my friends it is of none to me.**

*Source: Encyclopedia of Joseph Smith’s Teachings pg 62 Edited by Dahl and Cannon Deseret Book Company, 2000*

Q221. Joseph was told by the Lord to flee Nauvoo and all would be well, and that his life would be spared, but he and Hyrum came back, why? **1. His wife and friends asked him too.** 2. The Lord revealed that all would be well if he returned 3. He thought the trip to the Rocky Mountains would be too hard.*Source: Joseph Smith the Prophet pg 20, Truman Madsen, Bookcraft, SLC* **Commentary:** If we can understand what was inside of him in love for his brethren, we will understand why his soul was wounded to the core when men came across the river at Montrose and accused him of cowardice-said that, despite his words about standing up for them, now that trouble had come he was the first one to run. That's when he replied, "If my life is of no value to my friends it is of none to myself." That was when the resolve was made to return. He had had light in his decision to leave-"It is clear to my mind what to do." We can certainly say that the death of the Prophet was brought on by his enemies. Perhaps we must also say that it was brought on by some of his friends.

Q222. After meeting this man and knowing him 2 days he became the scribe for the Book of Mormon April 7th 1829.1. Porter Rockwell **2. Oliver Cowdery** 3. Joseph Smith Sr.*Source: Eyewitness Accounts of the Restoration, pg 69-70 as quoted in The Eyewitness History of the Church Vol I, pg 167, W. Jeffrey Marsh, CFI Springville, Utah 2005*

Q223. **For 2 points**- Did Joseph Smith and Oliver Cowdery remember everything the same that **happened** when they saw John the Baptist?  **No** -**Bonus Six points -** How do we know that from the scriptures? **By comparingOliver’s words at the end of Joseph Smith History with Joseph’s account.** (**This also proves there was no collusion)** *Source: Joseph Smith History*

Q224. Kirtland, 1837, Joseph received a revelation that was to prove to be the “saving” of the Church in 1837? What did that revelation tell Joseph to do? **1. Send missionaries to England.** 2. Flee to Zion in Missouri 3. Build a Temple- **3 Bonus points-** How many converts were made in the 1st 9 months in England? 1. 250 **2. 1500** 3. 5000 *Source:* *Joseph Smith’s Prophetic gifts, pg 55, Published by Two Lights, Fruita, Colorado 2003*in *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 334, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

Q225. There is no multiple choice for this question.What happened to the boy Murdock twin Joseph and Emma adopted? **A. Died from exposure from the night Joseph was tarred and feathered at the Johnson farm.** *Source: Joseph, Exploring the life and ministry of the Prophet, pg 203-205, Black & Skinner Deseret Book Company 2005*

**\*Q226. You are brave- 4 free points.**